

## Software Manual

# LMD CANopen

## CiA 301 and CiA 402 Implementation

Publication LMD-CANOPEN-REV-E

02/2022



**CAN**open

UL US CE REACH  
LISTED

---

The information provided in this documentation contains general descriptions and/or technical characteristics of the performance of the products contained herein. This documentation is not intended as a substitute for and is not to be used for determining suitability or reliability of these products for specific user applications. It is the duty of any such user or integrator to perform the appropriate and complete risk analysis, evaluation and testing of the products with respect to the relevant specific application or use thereof.

Neither Novanta IMS nor any of its affiliates or subsidiaries shall be responsible or liable for misuse of the information contained herein. If you have any suggestions for improvements or amendments or have found errors in this publication, please notify us.

You agree not to reproduce, other than for your own personal, noncommercial use, all or part of this document on any medium whatsoever without permission of Novanta IMS, given in writing. You also agree not to establish any hypertext links to this document or its content.

Novanta IMS does not grant any right or license for the personal and noncommercial use of the document or its content, except for a non-exclusive license to consult it on an “as is” basis, at your own risk. All other rights are reserved.

All pertinent state, regional, and local safety regulations must be observed when installing and using this product. For reasons of safety and to help ensure compliance with documented system data, only the manufacturer should perform repairs to components.

When devices are used for applications with technical safety requirements, the relevant instructions must be followed. Failure to use Novanta IMS software or approved software with our hardware products may result in injury, harm, or improper operating results.

Failure to observe this information can result in injury or equipment damage.

For information on the availability of products, go to <https://novantaims.com/>

The information contained in the present document is subject to change without notice. The technical characteristics of the devices described in the present document also appear online. The characteristics that are presented in the present document should be the same as those characteristics that appear online. In line with our policy of constant improvement, we may revise content over time to improve clarity and accuracy. If there is a difference between the document and online information, use the online information as reference. All details provided are technical data which do not constitute warranted qualities.

Some of the product designations are registered trademarks of their respective owners, even if this is not explicitly indicated.

---

# Table of Contents



|                                                       |           |
|-------------------------------------------------------|-----------|
| <b>Safety Information</b>                             | <b>5</b>  |
| Important Information .....                           | 5         |
| Qualification of Personnel .....                      | 5         |
| Intended Use .....                                    | 5         |
| Product Related Information .....                     | 6         |
| Terminology Derived from Standards .....              | 7         |
| <b>About This Manual</b>                              | <b>9</b>  |
| Source Documents and Software .....                   | 9         |
| CANopen Configurator .....                            | 9         |
| Further Reading .....                                 | 9         |
| <b>Chapter 1 CANopen Protocol Basics</b>              | <b>10</b> |
| Introduction to CANopen Technology .....              | 11        |
| Communication Profile .....                           | 13        |
| Service Data Communication .....                      | 19        |
| Process Data Communication .....                      | 24        |
| Synchronization .....                                 | 31        |
| Emergency Service .....                               | 33        |
| Network Management Services .....                     | 34        |
| <b>Chapter 2 Commissioning</b>                        | <b>40</b> |
| Commissioning the Device .....                        | 41        |
| Address and Baud Rate .....                           | 41        |
| Commissioning via CANopen Configuration Utility ..... | 42        |
| Commissioning via Layer Setting Services .....        | 42        |
| Commissioning via Switch Mode Global .....            | 43        |
| Commissioning via Switch Mode Selective .....         | 46        |
| <b>Chapter 3 Operation</b>                            | <b>47</b> |
| Operating States .....                                | 48        |
| Control and Status .....                              | 51        |
| Option Code Objects .....                             | 54        |
| Supported Modes of Operation .....                    | 58        |
| Profile Position Mode .....                           | 59        |
| Position, Velocity, and Acceleration Objects .....    | 63        |
| Profile Velocity Mode .....                           | 68        |
| Profile Velocity Mode Objects .....                   | 70        |
| Homing Mode .....                                     | 72        |
| Homing Mode Objects .....                             | 73        |
| Torque Mode (Closed Loop Models Only) .....           | 79        |
| Torque Mode Objects .....                             | 81        |
| Cyclic Synchronous Position .....                     | 82        |
| Position Control Function .....                       | 83        |
| Factors .....                                         | 87        |

---

|                                                            |           |
|------------------------------------------------------------|-----------|
| Optional Application FE (General I/O).....                 | 89        |
| <b>Appendix A Diagnostics and Troubleshooting</b>          | <b>91</b> |
| Fieldbus Communication Error Diagnostics.....              | 91        |
| Error Diagnostics via Fieldbus .....                       | 91        |
| CANopen Error Messages.....                                | 92        |
| Status LED.....                                            | 95        |
| <b>Appendix B Object Dictionary</b>                        | <b>96</b> |
| Specification for the Objects .....                        | 96        |
| Overview of Object Group 1000h .....                       | 97        |
| Overview of Manufacturer Specific Objects Group 2000h..... | 99        |
| Overview of Assignment Objects Group 6000h .....           | 102       |
| Details of Object Group 1000h.....                         | 104       |
| Details of Object Group 2000h (Mfg Specific).....          | 127       |
| Details of Object Group 5000h (Mfg Factory Specific).....  | 171       |
| Details of Assignment Objects Group 6000h .....            | 171       |
| Warranty.....                                              | 172       |
| Document Revision History.....                             | 172       |

## Important Information

**NOTICE** Read these instructions carefully, and look at the equipment to become familiar with the device before trying to install, operate, service, or maintain it. The following special messages may appear throughout this documentation or on the equipment to warn of potential hazards or to call attention to information that clarifies or simplifies a procedure.



The addition of this symbol to a “Danger” or “Warning” safety label or message indicates that an electrical hazard exists which will result in personal injury if the instructions are not followed.



This is the safety alert symbol. It is used to alert you to potential personal injury hazards. Obey all safety messages and labels that follow this symbol to avoid possible injury or death.

### **DANGER**

**DANGER** indicates a hazardous situation which, if not avoided, **will result in** death or serious injury.

### **WARNING**

**WARNING** indicates a hazardous situation which, if not avoided, **could result in** death or serious injury.

### **CAUTION**

**CAUTION** indicates a hazardous situation which, if not avoided, **could result in** minor or moderate injury.

### **NOTICE**

**NOTICE** is used to address practices not related to physical injury.

## Qualification of Personnel

Electrical equipment should be installed, operated, serviced, and maintained only by qualified personnel. No responsibility is assumed by Novanta IMS for any consequences arising out of the use of this material.

A qualified person is one who has skills and knowledge related to the construction and operation of electrical equipment and its installation, and has received safety training to recognize and avoid the hazards involved.

## Intended Use

This product is a motor with an integrated drive and is intended for industrial use according to this manual.

This product may only be used in compliance with all applicable safety regulations and directives, the specified requirements, and the technical data.

Prior to using this product, a risk assessment must be performed in view of the planned application. Based on the results, the appropriate safety measures must be implemented.

Since this product is used as a component in an entire system, the safety of persons must be ensured by means of the design of the entire system (e.g., machine design).

This product may only be operated with the specified cables and accessories. Use only genuine accessories and spare parts. This product must NEVER be operated in explosive atmospheres (e.g., hazardous locations, Ex areas).

Any use other than the use explicitly permitted is prohibited and can result in hazards.

Electrical equipment should be installed, operated, serviced, and maintained only by qualified personnel.

## Product Related Information

When the system is started, the drives are usually out of the operator's view and cannot be visually monitored.

### **⚠ DANGER**

#### **UNINTENDED CONSEQUENCES OF EQUIPMENT OPERATION**

- Only start the system if there are no persons in the zone of operation.

**Failure to follow these instructions will result in death or serious injury.**

The designer of any control scheme must consider the potential failure modes of control paths and, for certain critical functions, provide a means to achieve a safe state during and after a path failure. Examples of critical control functions are emergency stop, overtravel stop, power outage, and restart.

### **⚠ WARNING**

#### **LOSS OF CONTROL**

- Separate or redundant control paths must be provided for critical functions.
- System control paths may include communication links. Consideration must be given to the implication of unanticipated transmission delays or failures of the link.

Observe all accident prevention regulations and local safety guidelines. <sup>1</sup>

- Each implementation of the product must be individually and thoroughly tested for proper operation before being placed into service.

**Failure to follow these instructions can result in death or serious injury.**

<sup>1</sup> For USA: Additional information, refer to NEMA ICS 1.1 (latest edition), "Safety Guidelines for the Application, Installation, and Maintenance of Solid State Control" and to NEMA ICS 7.1 (latest edition), "Safety Standards for Construction and Guide for Selection, Installation and Operation of Adjustable-Speed Drive Systems".

### **⚠ WARNING**

#### **UNINTENDED EQUIPMENT OPERATION**

- Only use software approved by Novanta IMS for use with this equipment.
- Update the application program every time the physical hardware configuration is changed.

**Failure to follow these instructions can result in death, serious injury, or equipment damage.**

## Terminology Derived from Standards

The technical terms, terminology, symbols, and the corresponding descriptions in this manual, or that appear in or on the products themselves, are generally derived from the terms or definitions of international standards.

In the area of functional safety systems, drives, and general automation, this may include, but is not limited to, terms such as safety, safety function, safe state, fault, fault reset, malfunction, failure, error, error message, dangerous, etc.

Among others, these standards include:

|                    |                                                                                                                                                                                   |
|--------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| EN 61131-2:2007    | Programmable controllers, part 2: Equipment requirements and tests.                                                                                                               |
| ISO 13849-1:2008   | Safety of machinery: Safety-related parts of control systems. General principles for design.                                                                                      |
| EN 61496-1:2013    | Safety of machinery: Electro-sensitive protective equipment. Part 1: General requirements and tests.                                                                              |
| ISO 12100:2010     | Safety of machinery - General principles for design - Risk assessment and risk reduction.                                                                                         |
| IEC/EN60204-1:2006 | Safety of machinery - Electrical equipment of machines - Part 1: General requirements.                                                                                            |
| EN 1088:2008       | Safety of machinery - Interlocking devices associated with guards - Principles for design and selection.                                                                          |
| ISO 14119:2013     |                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| ISO 13850:2006     | Safety of machinery - Emergency stop - Principles for design.                                                                                                                     |
| IEC/EN 62061:2005  | Safety of machinery - Functional safety of safety-related electrical, electronic, and electronic programmable control systems.                                                    |
| IEC 61508-1:2010   | Functional safety of electrical/electronic/programmable electronic safety-related systems: General requirements.                                                                  |
| IEC 61508-2:2010   | Functional safety of electrical/electronic/programmable electronic safety-related systems: Requirements for electrical/electronic/programmable electronic safety related systems. |
| IEC 61508-3:2010   | Functional safety of electrical/electronic/programmable electronic safety-related systems: Software requirements.                                                                 |
| IEC 61784-3:2008   | Digital data communication for measurement and control: Functional safety field buses.                                                                                            |
| 2006/42/EC         | Machinery Directive                                                                                                                                                               |
| 2014/30/EU         | Electromagnetic Compatibility Directive                                                                                                                                           |
| 2014/35/EU         | Low Voltage Directive                                                                                                                                                             |

In addition, terms used in the present document may tangentially be used as they are derived from other standards such as:

|                  |                                                                                                           |
|------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| IEC 60034 series | Rotating electrical machines                                                                              |
| IEC 61800 series | Adjustable speed electrical power drive systems                                                           |
| IEC 61158 series | Digital data communications for measurement and control – Field-bus for use in industrial control systems |

Finally, the term “zone of operation” may be used in conjunction with the description of specific hazards, and is defined as it is for a hazard zone or danger zone in the Machinery Directive (2006/42/EC) and ISO 12100:2010.

**NOTE:** The aforementioned standards may or may not apply to the specific products cited in the present documentation. For more information concerning the individual standards applicable to the products described herein, see the characteristics tables for those product references.



### Source Documents and Software

The information provided in this manual supplements, but is not a substitute for, the product hardware manual.

#### Source Manuals

The latest versions of the manuals can be downloaded from the Internet at:  
<https://novantaims.com/dloads/>

#### Source EDS Files

For easier engineering, Electronic Datasheet Files and product master data are available for download from the Internet at: <https://novantaims.com/dloads/>

#### Graphic User Interface Software

For easier configuration, a Graphic User Interface (GUI) is available for use with Liberty MDrive (LMD) and LMD products in conjunction with the optional MD-CC501-000 USB to CANopen interface cable kit. This software is available for download from the Internet at:  
<https://novantaims.com/dloads/>

### CANopen Configurator

The software associated with LMD CANopen products is contained within the LMD Software Suite (LSS). This software package is available for download at the Novanta IMS web site at <https://novantaims.com/dloads/>

Applicable module:

**CANopen Configuration Interface:** Graphic User Interface (GUI) for commissioning the LMD.

See the *LMD Software Suite manual* for installation and use instructions.

### Further Reading

Recommended literature for further reading.

#### CAN Users and Manufacturers Organization

CiA - CAN in Automation  
Am Weichselgarten 26  
D-91058 Erlangen

<http://www.can-cia.org/>

#### CANopen Standards

- CiA Standard 301 (CiA 301): CANopen application layer and communication profile
- CiA Standard 402 (CiA 402): Device profile for drives and motion control
- ISO 11898: Controller Area Network (CAN) for high speed communication
- EN 50325-4: Industrial communications subsystem based on ISO 11898 for controller device interfaces (CANopen)

---

# Chapter 1

## CANopen Protocol Basics

---

### What's in this Chapter?

This chapter includes the following topics:

| Topic                                | Page |
|--------------------------------------|------|
| "Introduction to CANopen Technology" | 11   |
| "Communication Profile"              | 13   |
| "Service Data Communication"         | 19   |
| "Process Data Communication"         | 24   |
| "Synchronization"                    | 31   |
| "Emergency Service"                  | 33   |
| "Network Management Services"        | 34   |

# Introduction to CANopen Technology

## CANopen Description Language

CANopen is a device- and manufacturer-independent description language for communication via the CAN bus. CANopen provides a common basis for interchanging commands and data between CAN bus devices.

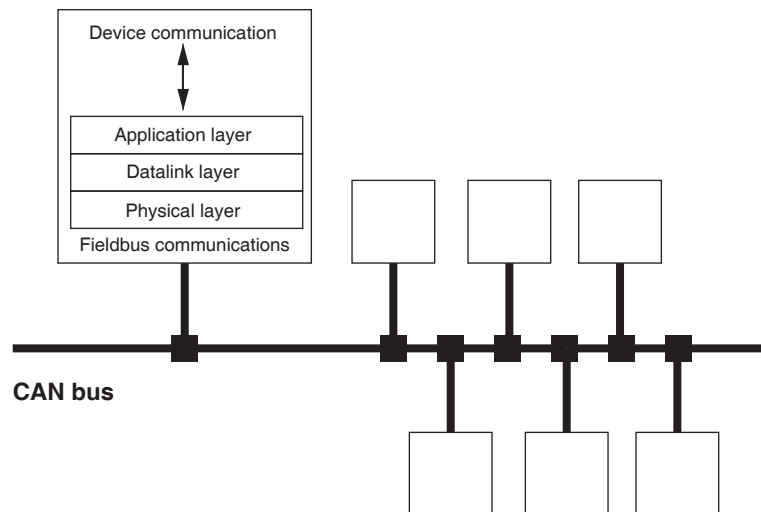
## Communication Layers

CANopen uses the CAN bus technology for data communication.

CANopen is based on the basic network services for data communication as per the ISO-OSI model. 3 layers enable data communication via the CAN bus.

- Physical Layer
- Data Link Layer
- Application Layer

**Figure 1.1 - CANopen Layer Model**



### Physical Layer

The physical layer defines the electrical properties of the CAN bus such as connectors, cable length and cable properties as well as bit coding and bit timing.

### Data Link Layer

The data link layer connects the network devices. It assigns priorities to individual data packets and monitors and corrects errors.

### Application Layer

The application layer uses communication objects (COB) to exchange data between the various devices. Communication objects are elementary components for creating a CANopen application.

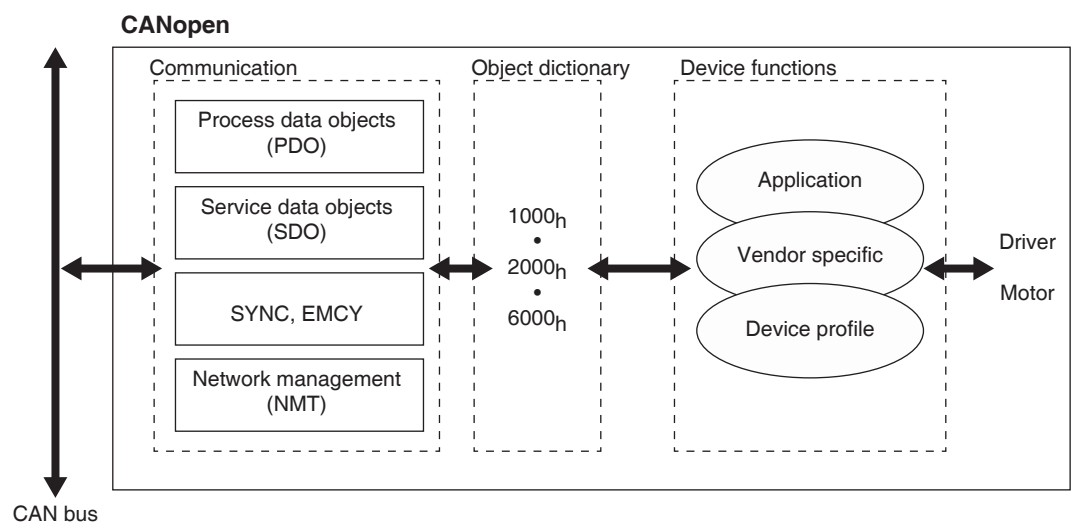
Objects

Processes under CANopen are executed via objects. Objects carry out different tasks; they act as communication objects for data transport to the fieldbus, control the process of establishing a connection, or monitor the network devices. If objects are directly linked to the device (device specific objects), the device functions can be used and changed via these objects.

Object Dictionary

The object dictionary of each network device allows for communication between the devices. Other devices find the objects with which they can communicate in this dictionary.

Figure 1.2 - Device Model with Object Dictionary



The object dictionary contains objects for describing the data types and executing the communication tasks and device functions under CANopen.

Object Index

Each object is addressed by means of a 16 bit index, which is represented as a four-digit hexadecimal number. The objects are arranged in groups in the object dictionary. The following table shows an overview of the object dictionary supported by LMD products as per the CANopen definition.

Table 1.1 - Object Directory Overview

| Index range (hex)                     | Object group                 |
|---------------------------------------|------------------------------|
| 1000 <sub>h</sub> - 1FFF <sub>h</sub> | Communications profile       |
| 2000 <sub>h</sub> - 5FFF <sub>h</sub> | Vendor specific objects      |
| 6000 <sub>h</sub> - 9FFF <sub>h</sub> | Standardized device profiles |

For a list of all CANopen objects, see Section Appendix B, "Object Dictionary".

## Communication Profile

CANopen manages communication between the network devices with object dictionaries and objects. A network device can use process data objects (PDO) and service data objects (SDO) to request the object data from the object dictionary of another device and, if permissible, write back modified values.

The following can be done by accessing the objects of the network devices:

- Exchange parameter values
- Start motion functions of individual CAN bus devices
- Request status information

## Object Dictionary

Each CANopen device manages an object dictionary which contains the objects for communication.

### Index, Subindex

The objects are addressed in the object dictionary via a 16 bit index. One or more 8 bit subindex entries for each object specify individual data fields in the object. Index and subindex are shown in hexadecimal notation with a subscript “<sub>h</sub>”.

### Example

The following table shows index and subindex entries using the example of the object Homing Speeds (6098<sub>h</sub>) for specifying the fast and slow speeds for homing functions.

**Table 1.2 - Example Index and Subindex Entries**

| Index             | Subindex        | Name              | Meaning                  |
|-------------------|-----------------|-------------------|--------------------------|
| 6098 <sub>h</sub> | 00 <sub>h</sub> | —                 | Number of data fields    |
|                   | 01 <sub>h</sub> | Homing speed fast | High speed during homing |
|                   | 02 <sub>h</sub> | Homing speed slow | Low speed during homing  |

### Object Descriptions in the Manual

For CAN programming of a device, the objects of the following object groups are described in detail:

1xxx<sub>h</sub> objects: Communication objects.

2xxx<sub>h</sub> objects: Vendor-specific objects required to control the vendor specific functions of the device.

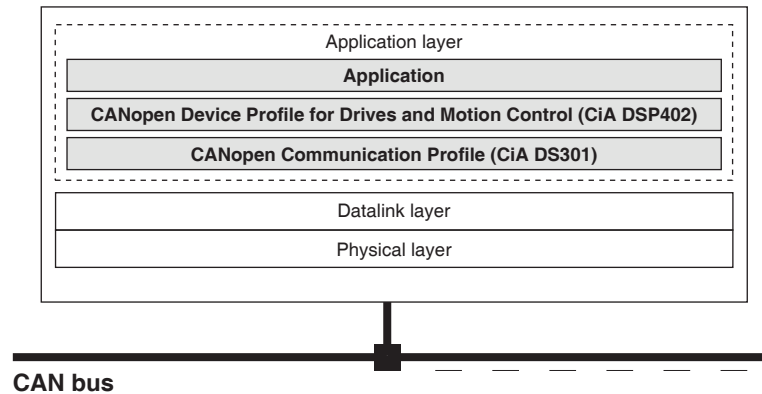
6xxx<sub>h</sub> objects: standardized objects of the device profile.

## CANopen Profiles

### Standardized Profiles

Standardized profiles describe objects that are used with different devices without additional configuration. The users and manufacturers organization CAN in Automation has standardized various profiles. These include:

- CiA 301 communication profile
- CiA 402 device profile

**Figure 1.3 - CANopen Reference Model****CiA 301 Communication Profile**

The CiA 301 communication profile is the interface between device profiles and CAN bus. It was specified in 1995 under the name CiA 301 and defines uniform standards for common data exchange between different device types under CANopen.

The objects of the communication profile in the device carry out the tasks of data exchange and parameter exchange with other network devices and initialize, control, and monitor the device in the network.

**CiA 402 Device Profile**

The CiA 402 device profile describes standardized objects for positioning, monitoring, and setting of drives. The tasks of the objects include:

- Device monitoring and status monitoring (Device Control)
- Standardized parameterization
- Changing, monitoring, and execution of operating modes

**Vendor-specific Profiles**

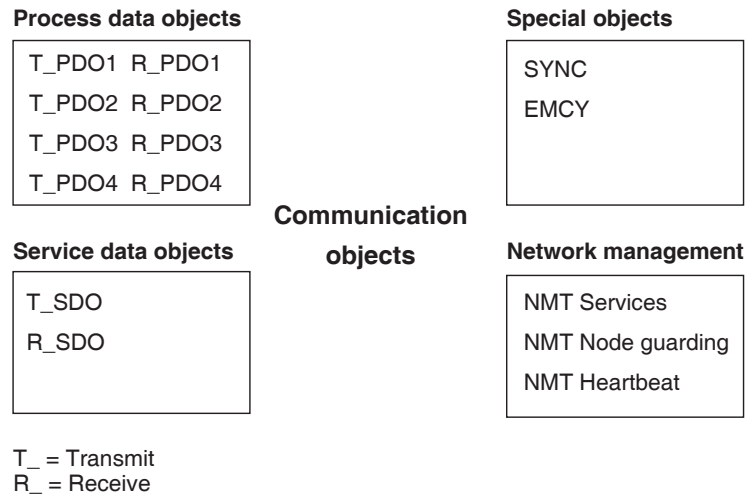
The basic functions of a device can be used with objects of standardized device profiles. Only vendor-specific device profiles offer the full range of functions. The objects with which the special functions of a device can be used under CANopen are defined in these vendor-specific device profiles.

**Standardized Objects**

Standardized objects allow the use of the same application program for different network devices of the same device type. This requires these objects to be contained in the object dictionary of the network devices. Standardized objects are defined in the CiA 301 communication profile and the CiA 402 device profile.

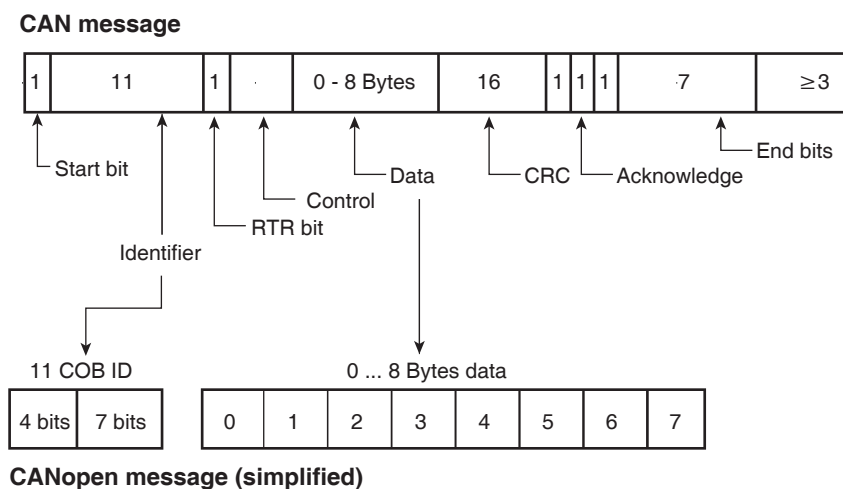
**Communication Objects****Overview**

The communication objects are standardized with the CiA 301 CANopen communication profile. The objects can be classified into 4 groups according to their tasks.

**Figure 1.4 - Communication Objects**

- PDOs (process data objects) for real-time transmission of process data
- SDOs (service data objects) for read and write access to the object dictionary
- Objects for controlling CAN messages:
  1. SYNC object (synchronization object) for synchronization of network devices
  2. EMCY object (emergency object) for signaling errors of a device or its peripherals.
- Network management services:
  1. NMT services for initialization and network control (NMT: network management)
  2. NMT Node Guarding for monitoring the network devices
  3. NMT Heartbeat for monitoring the network device's CAN Message

Data is exchanged via the CAN bus in the form of CAN messages. A CAN message transmits the communication object as well as numerous administration and control data.

**Figure 1.5 - CAN Message and Simplified CANopen Message**

## CANopen Message

For work with CANopen objects and for data exchange, the CAN message can be represented in simplified form because most of the bits are used for error correction. These bits are automatically removed from the receive message by the data link layer of the OSI model, and added to a message before it is transmitted.

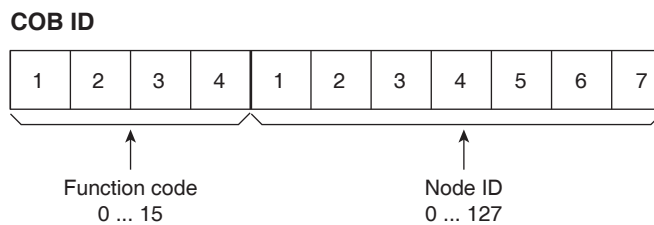
The two bit fields “Identifier” and “Data” form the simplified CANopen message. The “Identifier” corresponds to the “COB ID” and the “Data” field to the data frame (maximum length 8 bytes) of a CANopen message.

### COB ID

The COB ID (**C**ommunication **O**bject Identifier) has 2 tasks as far as controlling communication objects is concerned:

- Bus arbitration: Specification of transmission priorities
- Identification of communication objects: An 11 bit COB identifier as per the CAN 3.0A specification is defined for CAN communication; it is comprised of 2 parts:
  - Function code, 4 bits
  - Node address (node ID), 7 bits.

**Figure 1.6 - COB ID with Function Code and Node Address**



### COB IDs of the Communication Objects

The following table shows the COB IDs of all communication objects with the factory settings. The column «Index of object parameters» shows the index of special objects with which the settings of the communication objects can be read or modified via an SDO.

**Table 1.3 - COD IDs of Communication Objects**

| Communications Object  | Function Code | Node Address, Node ID [1...127] | COB ID Decimal (hex)               | Index of Object Parameters             |
|------------------------|---------------|---------------------------------|------------------------------------|----------------------------------------|
| NMT Start/Stop Service | 0 0 0 0       | 0 0 0 0 0 0 0                   | 0 (0 <sub>h</sub> )                | —                                      |
| SYNC object            | 0 0 0 1       | 0 0 0 0 0 0 0                   | 128 (80 <sub>h</sub> )             | 1005 <sub>h</sub> ...1007 <sub>h</sub> |
| EMCY object            | 0 0 0 1       | x x x x x x x x                 | 128 (80 <sub>h</sub> ) + node ID   | 1014 <sub>h</sub> , 1015 <sub>h</sub>  |
| T_PDO1                 | 0 0 1 1       | x x x x x x x x                 | 384 (180 <sub>h</sub> ) + node ID  | 1800 <sub>h</sub>                      |
| R_PDO1                 | 0 1 0 0       | x x x x x x x x                 | 512 (200 <sub>h</sub> ) + node ID  | 1400 <sub>h</sub>                      |
| T_PDO2                 | 0 1 0 1       | x x x x x x x x                 | 640 (280 <sub>h</sub> ) + node ID  | 1801 <sub>h</sub>                      |
| R_PDO2                 | 0 1 1 0       | x x x x x x x x                 | 768 (300 <sub>h</sub> ) + node ID  | 1401 <sub>h</sub>                      |
| T_PDO3                 | 0 1 1 1       | x x x x x x x x                 | 896 (380 <sub>h</sub> ) + node ID  | 1802 <sub>h</sub>                      |
| R_PDO3                 | 1 0 0 0       | x x x x x x x x                 | 1024 (400 <sub>h</sub> ) + node ID | 1402 <sub>h</sub>                      |
| T_PDO4                 | 1 0 0 1       | x x x x x x x x                 | 1152 (480 <sub>h</sub> ) + node ID | 1803 <sub>h</sub>                      |
| R_PDO4                 | 1 0 1 0       | x x x x x x x x                 | 1280 (500 <sub>h</sub> ) + node ID | 1403 <sub>h</sub>                      |
| R_SDO                  | —             | x x x x x x x x                 | 1408 (580 <sub>h</sub> ) + node ID | —                                      |

| Communications Object | Function Code | Node Address, Node ID [1...127] | COB ID Decimal (hex)                               | Index of Object Parameters |
|-----------------------|---------------|---------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------|----------------------------|
| R_SDO                 | —             | x x x x x x x x                 | 1536 (600 <sub>h</sub> ) + node ID                 | —                          |
| NMT error control     | 1 1 1 0       | x x x x x x x x                 | 1792 (700 <sub>h</sub> ) + node ID                 | —                          |
| LMT Services          | 1 1 1 1       | 1 1 0 0 1 0 x                   | 2020 (7E4 <sub>h</sub> ), 2021 (7E5 <sub>h</sub> ) | —                          |
| NMT Identify Service  | 1 1 1 1       | 1 1 0 0 1 1 0                   | 2022 (7E6 <sub>h</sub> )                           | —                          |
| NMT Services          | 1 1 1 1       | 1 1 0 1 0 0 x                   | 2025 (7E9 <sub>h</sub> ), 2026 (7EA <sub>h</sub> ) | —                          |

### Function Code

The function code classifies the communication objects. Since the bits of the function code in the COB ID are more significant, the function code also controls the transmission priorities: objects with a lower function code are transmitted with higher priority. For example, an object with function code “1” is transmitted prior to an object with function code “3” in the case of simultaneous bus access.

### Node Address

Each network device is configured before it can be operated on the network. The device is assigned a unique 7 bit node address (node ID) between 1 (01<sub>h</sub>) and 127 (7F<sub>h</sub>). The device address “0” is reserved for “broadcast transmissions” which are used to send messages to all reachable devices simultaneously.

### Example

Selection of a COB ID

For a device with the node address 5, the COB ID of the communication object T\_PDO1 is:

$384 + \text{node ID} = 384 (180_{\text{h}}) + 5 = 389 (185_{\text{h}})$ . Data Frame

The data frame of the CANopen message can hold up to 8 bytes of data. In addition to the data frame for SDOs and PDOs, special frame types are specified in the CANopen profile:

- Error data frame
- Remote data frame for requesting a message

The data frames contain the respective communication objects.

## Communication Relationships

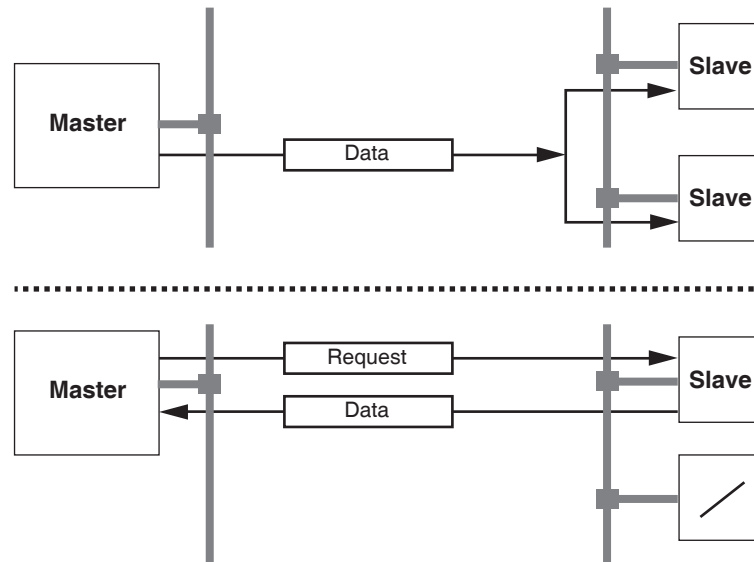
CANopen uses 3 relationships for communication between network devices:

- Master-slave relationship
- Client-server relationship
- Producer-consumer relationship

### Master-Slave Relationship

A network master controls the message traffic. A slave only responds when it is addressed by the master.

The master-slave relationship is used with network management objects for a controlled network start and to monitor the connection of devices.

**Figure 1.7 - Master - Slave Relationship**

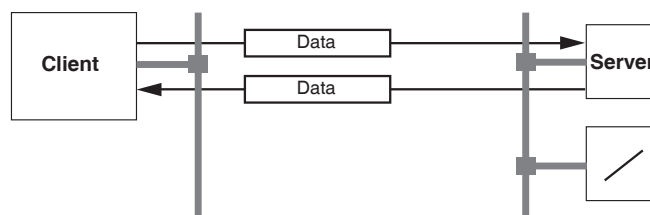
Messages can be interchanged with and without confirmation. If the master sends an unconfirmed CAN message, it can be received by a single slave or by all reachable slaves or by no slave.

To confirm the message, the master requests a message from a specific slave, which then responds with the desired data.

### Client-Server Relationship

A client-server relationship is established between 2 devices. The «server» is the device whose object dictionary is used during data exchange. The «client» addresses and starts the exchange of messages and waits for a confirmation from the server.

A client-server relationship with SDOs is used to send configuration data and long messages.

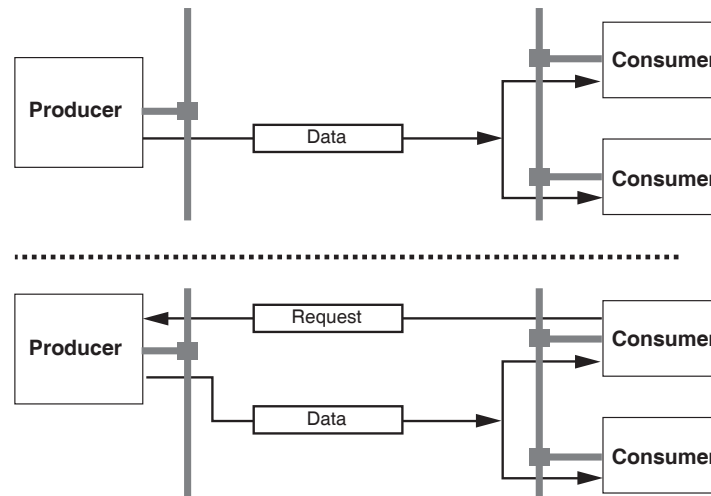
**Figure 1.8 - Client - Server Relationship**

The client addresses and sends a CAN message to a server. The server evaluates the message and sends the response data as an acknowledgement.

### Producer-Consumer Relationship

The producer-consumer relationship is used for exchanging messages with process data, because this relationship enables fast data exchange without administration data.

A “Producer” sends data, a “Consumer” receives data.

**Figure 1.9 - Producer - Consumer Relationship**

The producer sends a message that can be received by one or more network devices. The producer does not receive an acknowledgement to the effect that the message was received. The message transmission can be triggered by:

- An internal event, for example, "target position reached"
- The synchronization object SYNC
- A request of a consumer

See "Process Data Communication" on page 24 for details on the function of the producer-consumer relationship and on requesting messages.

## Service Data Communication

### Overview

SDOs can be used to access the entries of an object dictionary via index and subindex. The values of the objects can be read and, if permissible, also be changed.

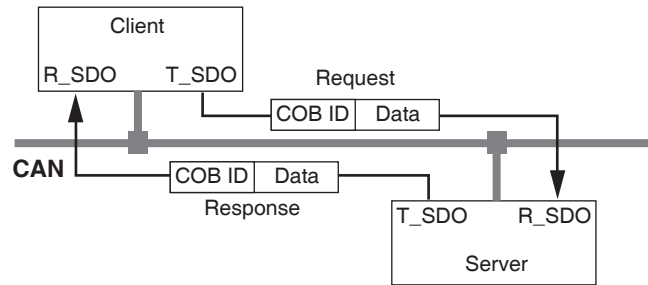
Every network device has at least one server SDO to be able to respond to read and write requests from a different device. A client SDO is only required to request SDO messages from the object dictionary of a different device or to change them in the dictionary.

The T\_SDO of an SDO client is used to send the request for data exchange; the R\_SDO is used to receive. The data frame of an SDO consist of 8 bytes.

SDOs have a higher COB ID than PDOs; therefore, they are transmitted over the CAN bus at a lower priority.

### SDO Data Exchange

An SDO transmits parameter data between 2 devices. The data exchange conforms to the client-server relationship. The server is the device to whose object dictionary an SDO message refers.

**Figure 1.10 - SDO Message Exchange with Request and Response**

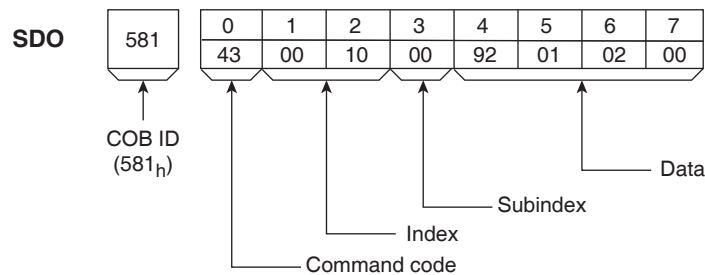
### Message Types

Client-server communication is triggered by the client to send parameter values to the server or to get them from the server. In both cases, the client starts the communication with a request and receives a response from the server.

## SDO message

Put simply, an SDO message consists of the COB ID and the SDO data frame, in which up to 4 bytes of data can be sent. Longer data sequences are distributed over multiple SDO messages with a special protocol.

The device transmits SDOs with a data length of up to 4 bytes. Greater amounts of data such as 8 byte values of the data type «Visible String 8» can be distributed over multiple SDOs and are transmitted successively in blocks of 7 bytes.

**Figure 1.11 - SDO Message Example**

COB ID and data frame R\_SDO and T\_SDO have different COB IDs.

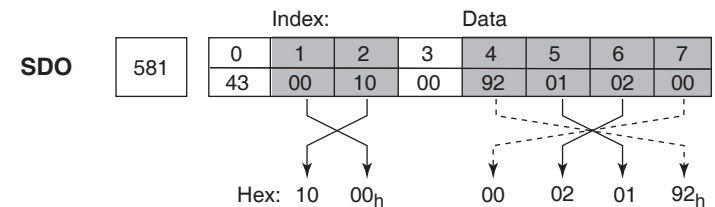
The data frame of an SDO messages consists of:

- Command code (ccd) which contains the SDO message type and the data length of the transmitted value
- Index and subindex which point to the object whose data is transported with the SDO message
- Data of up to 4 bytes

### Evaluation of Numeric Values

Index and data are transmitted left-aligned in Intel, or little endian format. If the SDO contains numerical values of more than 1 byte in length, the data must be rearranged byte-by-byte before and after a transmission.

Figure 1.12 - Example of Rearranging Values > 1 Byte

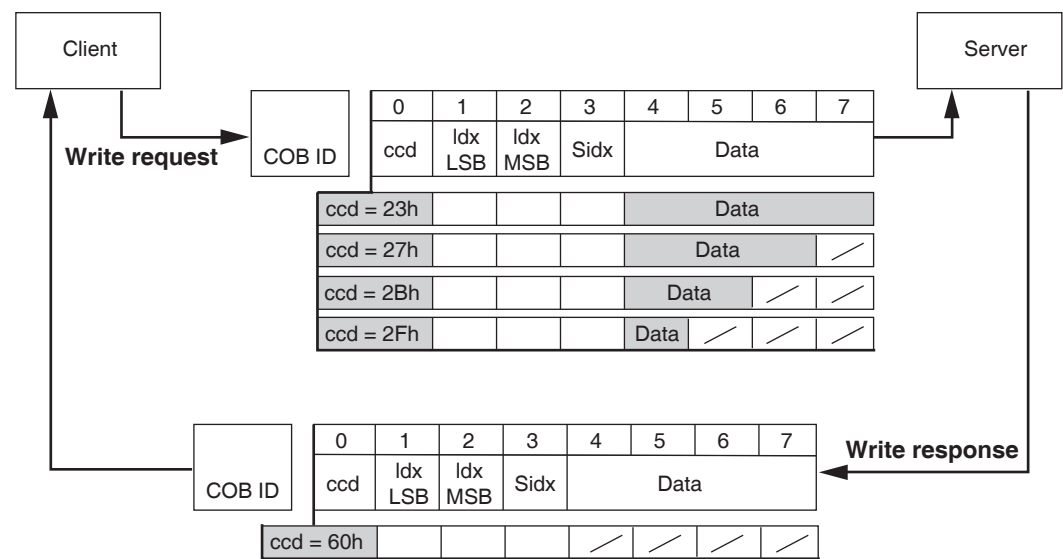


Reading and Writing Data

Writing Data

The client starts a write request by sending index, subindex, data length, and value. The server sends a confirmation indicating whether the data was correctly processed. The confirmation contains the same index and subindex, but no data.

Figure 1.13 - Writing Parameter Values



Unused bytes in the data field are shown with a slash in the graphic. The content of these data fields is not defined.

CCD Coding

The table below shows the command code for writing parameter values. It depends on the message type and the transmitted data length.

Table 1.4 - Command Code for Writing Parameter Values

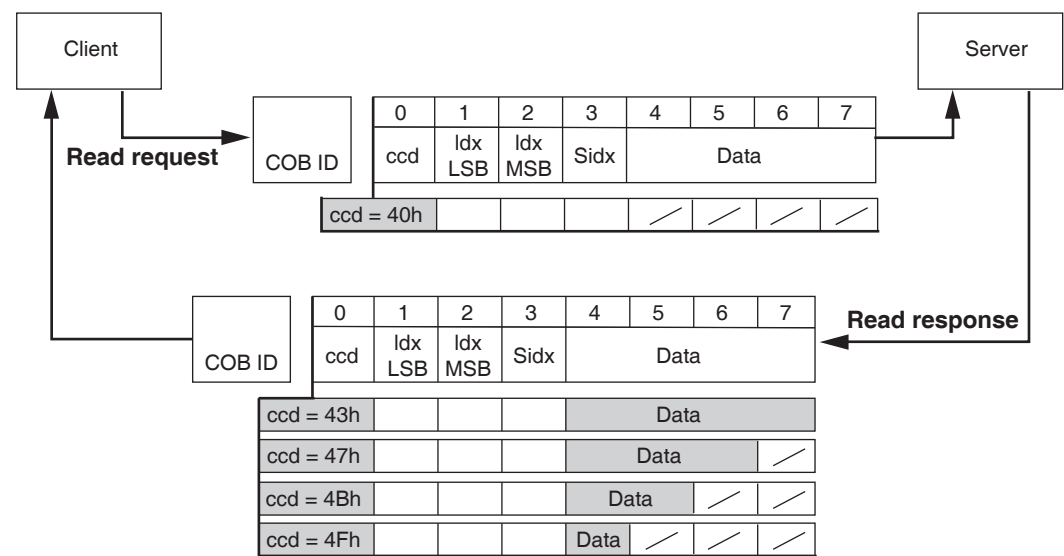
| Message type   | Data length used |                 |                 |                 |                         |
|----------------|------------------|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|-------------------------|
|                | 4 byte           | 3 byte          | 2 byte          | 1 byte          |                         |
| Write request  | 23 <sub>h</sub>  | 27 <sub>h</sub> | 2B <sub>h</sub> | 2F <sub>h</sub> | Transmitting parameters |
| Write response | 60 <sub>h</sub>  | 60 <sub>h</sub> | 60 <sub>h</sub> | 60 <sub>h</sub> | Confirmation            |
| Error response | 80 <sub>h</sub>  | 80 <sub>h</sub> | 80 <sub>h</sub> | 80 <sub>h</sub> | Error                   |

Reading Data

The client starts a read request by transmitting the index and subindex that point to the object or part of the object whose value it wants to read.

The server confirms the request by sending the desired data. The SDO response contains the same index and subindex. The length of the response data is specified in the command code «ccd».

Figure 1.14 - Reading a Parameter Value



The table below shows the command code transmitting a read value. It depends on the message type and the transmitted data length.

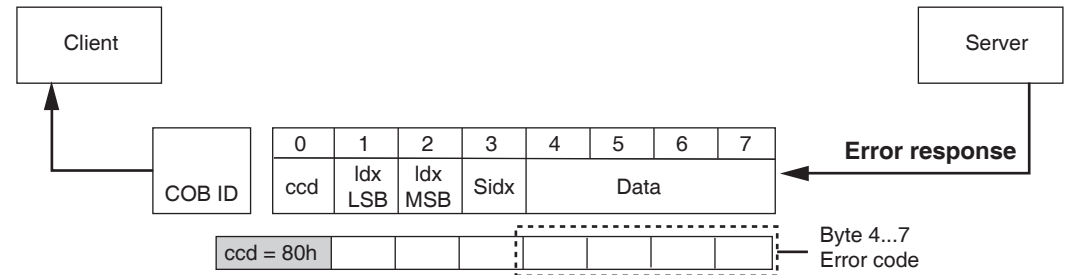
Table 1.5 - Command Code for Transmitting a Read Value

| Message type   | Data length used |                 |                 |                 |                    |
|----------------|------------------|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|--------------------|
|                | 4 byte           | 3 byte          | 2 byte          | 1 byte          |                    |
| Read request   | 43 <sub>h</sub>  | 47 <sub>h</sub> | 4B <sub>h</sub> | 4F <sub>h</sub> | Request read value |
| Read response  | 40 <sub>h</sub>  | 40 <sub>h</sub> | 40 <sub>h</sub> | 40 <sub>h</sub> | Return read value  |
| Error response | 80 <sub>h</sub>  | 80 <sub>h</sub> | 80 <sub>h</sub> | 80 <sub>h</sub> | Error              |

Error Response

If a message could not be evaluated, the server sends an error message. See "Messages on Device Status" on page 92, for details on the evaluation of the error message.

Figure 1.15 - Response with Error Message (Error Response)



Reading data longer than 4 bytes

If values of more than 4 bytes are to be transmitted with an SDO message, the message must be divided into several frames. Each frame consists of 2 parts:

- Request by the SDO client,
- Confirmation by the SDO server.

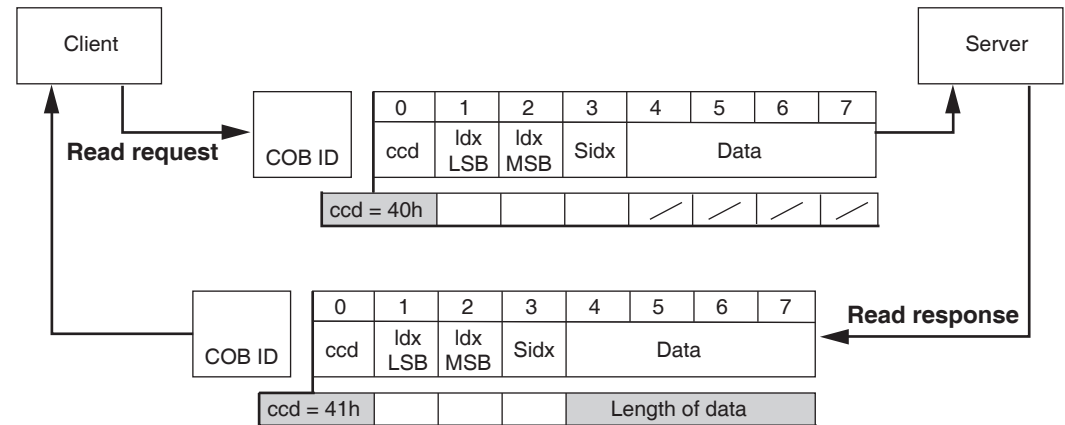
The request by the SDO client contains the command code «ccd» with the toggle bit and a data segment. The confirmation frame also contains a toggle bit in the «ccd» segment. In the first frame, the toggle bit has the value «0», in the subsequent frames it toggles between 1 and 0.

Reading Data

The client starts a read request by transmitting the index and subindex that point to the object or the object value whose value it wants to read.

The server confirms the request by transmitting index, subindex, data length, and the first 4 bytes of the requested data. The command code specifies that data of more than 4 bytes are transmitted. The command code of the read response from the server to the first message is 41<sub>h</sub>.

Figure 1.16 - Transmitting the First Message



In the next frames, the remaining data is requested and transmitted in packets of 7 bytes from the server.

## CCD Coding

The table below shows the command code for transmitting a read value. It depends on the message type, the value of the toggle bit, the transmitted data length, and the value of the bit that indicates the end of the entire SDO message.

**Table 1.6 - Command Code Data Lengths > 4 Bytes**

| Message type                              | Data length used |                 |                 |                 |                 |                 |                 |                                                         |
|-------------------------------------------|------------------|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|---------------------------------------------------------|
|                                           | 7 byte           | 6 byte          | 5 byte          | 4 byte          | 3 byte          | 2 byte          | 1 byte          |                                                         |
| Read request Toggle Bit = 0               |                  | 60 <sub>h</sub> | 60 <sub>h</sub> |                 | 60 <sub>h</sub> | 60 <sub>h</sub> | 60 <sub>h</sub> | Confirmation with Toggle Bit = 0                        |
| Read request Toggle Bit = 1               | 70 <sub>h</sub>  | 70 <sub>h</sub> | 70 <sub>h</sub> | 70 <sub>h</sub> | 70 <sub>h</sub> | 70 <sub>h</sub> | 70 <sub>h</sub> | Confirmation with Toggle Bit = 1                        |
| Read response Toggle Bit = 0              | 00 <sub>h</sub>  | —               | —               | —               | —               | —               | —               | Send parameter with Toggle Bit = 0                      |
| Read response Toggle Bit = 1              | 10 <sub>h</sub>  | —               | —               | —               | —               | —               | —               | Send parameter with Toggle Bit = 1                      |
| Read response last message Toggle Bit = 0 | 01 <sub>h</sub>  | 03 <sub>h</sub> | 05 <sub>h</sub> | 07 <sub>h</sub> | 09 <sub>h</sub> | 0B <sub>h</sub> | 0D <sub>h</sub> | Transmit parameter with last message and Toggle Bit = 0 |
| Read response last message Toggle Bit = 1 | 11 <sub>h</sub>  | 13 <sub>h</sub> | 15 <sub>h</sub> | 17 <sub>h</sub> | 19 <sub>h</sub> | 1B <sub>h</sub> | 1D <sub>h</sub> | Transmit parameter with last message and Toggle Bit = 1 |
| Error response                            | 80 <sub>h</sub>  | 80 <sub>h</sub> | 80 <sub>h</sub> | 80 <sub>h</sub> | 80 <sub>h</sub> | 80 <sub>h</sub> | 80 <sub>h</sub> | Error                                                   |

Refer to CiA 301 of the CiA for additional information on this procedure.

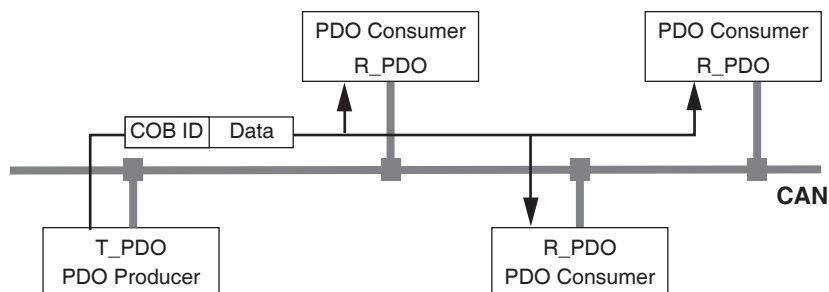
## Process Data Communication

### Overview

Process data objects (PDO) are used for real time data exchange of process data such as actual and reference values or the operating state of the device. Transmission is very fast because the data is sent without additional administration data and data transmission acknowledgement from the recipient is not required.

The flexible data length of a PDO message also increases the data throughput. A PDO message can transmit up to 8 bytes of data. If only 2 bytes are assigned, only 2 data bytes are sent. The length of a PDO message and the assignment of the data fields are specified by PDO mapping. See "PDO Mapping" on page 28, for additional information.

PDO messages can be exchanged between devices that generate or process data.

**Figure 1.17 - PDO Data Exchange**

Data exchange with PDOs follows to the producer-consumer relationship and can be triggered in 3 ways:

- Synchronized
- Event-driven
- Asynchronous

The SYNC object controls synchronized data processing. Synchronous PDO messages are transmitted immediately like the standard PDO messages, but are only evaluated on the next SYNC. For example, several drives can be started simultaneously via synchronized data exchange.

The device immediately evaluates PDO messages that are called on request or in an event-driven way.

The transmission type can be specified separately for each PDO with subindex 02<sub>h</sub> (transmission type) of the PDO communication parameter. The objects are listed in Table 2.5.

## PDO Message

### T\_PDO, R\_PDO

One PDO each is available for sending and receiving a PDO message:

- T\_PDO to transmit the PDO message (T: Transmit),
- R\_PDO to receive PDO messages (R: Receive).

The following settings for PDOs correspond to the defaults read and set via objects of the communication profile.

The device uses 6 PDOs, 3 receive PDOs and 3 transmit PDOs. By default, the PDOs are evaluated or transmitted in an event-driven way.

### PDO settings

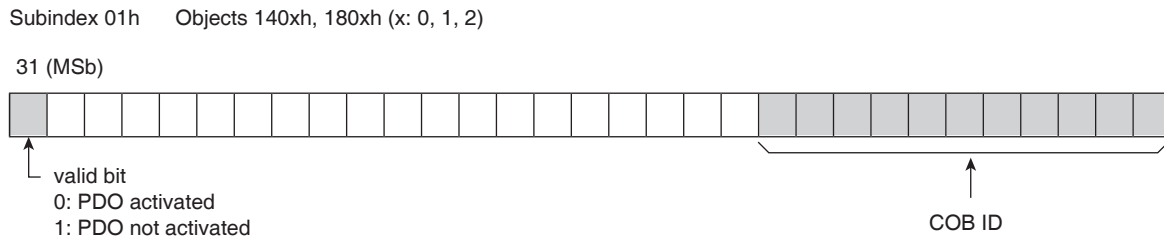
The PDO settings can be read and changed with 8 communication objects.

**Table 1.7 - PDO Communication Objects**

| Object                                          | Meaning             |
|-------------------------------------------------|---------------------|
| 1st receive PDO parameter (1400 <sub>h</sub> )  | Settings for R_PDO1 |
| 2nd receive PDO parameter (1401 <sub>h</sub> )  | Settings for R_PDO2 |
| 3rd receive PDO parameter (1402 <sub>h</sub> )  | Settings for R_PDO3 |
| 4th receive PDO parameter (1403 <sub>h</sub> )  | Settings for R_PDO4 |
| 1st transmit PDO parameter (1800 <sub>h</sub> ) | Settings for T_PDO1 |
| 2nd transmit PDO parameter (1801 <sub>h</sub> ) | Settings for T_PDO2 |
| 3rd transmit PDO parameter (1802 <sub>h</sub> ) | Settings for T_PDO3 |
| 4th transmit PDO parameter (1803 <sub>h</sub> ) | Settings for T_PDO4 |

### Activating PDOs

With the default PDO settings, R\_PDO1 and T\_PDO1 are activated. The other PDOs must be activated first. A PDO is activated with bit 31 (valid bit) in subindex 01<sub>h</sub> of the respective communication object:

**Figure 1.18 - Activating PDOs via Subindex 01<sub>h</sub>, Bit 31**

### Example

#### Setting for R\_PDO3 in object 1402<sub>h</sub>

- Subindex 01<sub>h</sub> = 8000 04xx<sub>h</sub>: R\_PDO3 not activated
- Subindex 01<sub>h</sub> = 0000 04xx<sub>h</sub>: R\_PDO3 activated.

Values for “x” in the example depend on the COB ID setting.

### PDO Time Intervals

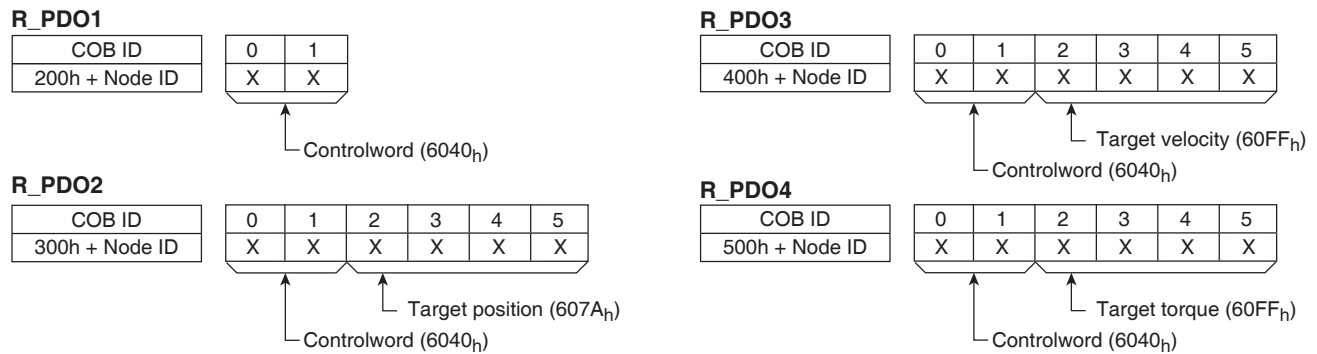
The time intervals «inhibit time» and «event timer» can be set for each transmit PDO.

- The time interval «inhibit time» can be used to reduce the CAN bus load, which can be the result of continuous transmission of T\_PDOs. If an inhibit time not equal to zero is entered, a transmitted PDO will only be re-transmitted after the inhibit time has elapsed. The time is set with subindex 03<sub>h</sub>.
- The time interval «event timer» cyclically triggers an event message. After the time interval has elapsed, the device transmits the event controlled T\_PDO. The time is set with subindex 05<sub>h</sub>.

### Receive PDOs

The objects for R\_PDO1, R\_PDO2, R\_PDO3 and R\_PDO4 are preset. They may be re-mapped to suit the end-user application.

Figure 1.19 - Receive PDOs

**R\_PDO1**

R\_PDO1 contains the control word, object **controlword (6040h)**, of the state machine which can be used to set the operating state of the device.

R\_PDO1 is evaluated asynchronously (i.e., it is event-driven). R\_PDO1 is preset.

**R\_PDO2**

With R\_PDO2, the control word and the target position of a motion command, object **target position (607Ah)**, are received for a movement in the operating mode "Profile Position".

R\_PDO2 is evaluated asynchronously (i.e., it is event-driven). R\_PDO2 is preset.

For details on the SYNC object, see "Synchronization" on page 31.

**R\_PDO3**

R\_PDO3 contains the control word and the target velocity, object **Target velocity (60FFh)**, for the operating mode "Profile Velocity".

R\_PDO3 is evaluated asynchronously (i.e., it is event-driven). R\_PDO3 is preset.

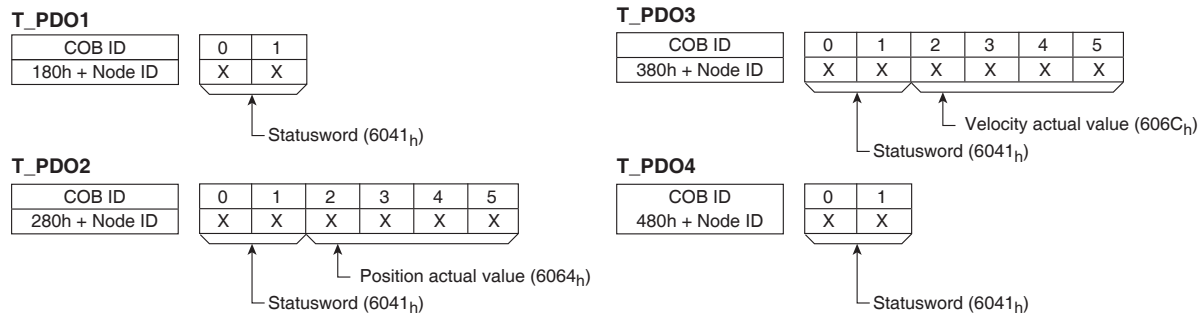
**R\_PDO4**

R\_PDO4 contains the control word and the target torque, object **Target torque (6071h)**, for the operating mode "Profile Torque" (closed loop LMD products only).

R\_PDO4 is evaluated asynchronously (i.e., it is event-driven). R\_PDO4 is preset. Transmit PDOs

**Transmit PDOs**

The objects for T\_PDO1, T\_PDO2 and T\_PDO3 can be changed by means of PDO mapping.

**Figure 1.20 - Transmit PDOs****T\_PDO1**

T\_PDO1 contains the status word, object **statusword (6041<sub>h</sub>)**, of the state machine.

T\_PDO1 is transmitted asynchronously and in an event-driven way whenever the status information changes.

**T\_PDO2**

T\_PDO2 contains the status word and the actual position of the motor, object **Position actual value (6064<sub>h</sub>)**, to monitor movements in the operating mode “Profile Position”.

T\_PDO2 is transmitted after receipt of a SYNC object and in an event driven way.

**T\_PDO3**

T\_PDO3 contains the status word and the actual velocity, object **Velocity actual value (606C<sub>h</sub>)**, for monitoring the velocity profile in the operating mode “Profile Velocity”.

T\_PDO3 is transmitted asynchronously and in an event-driven way whenever the status information changes.

**T\_PDO4**

T\_PDO4 contains the status word, object **statusword (6041<sub>h</sub>)**, of the state machine.

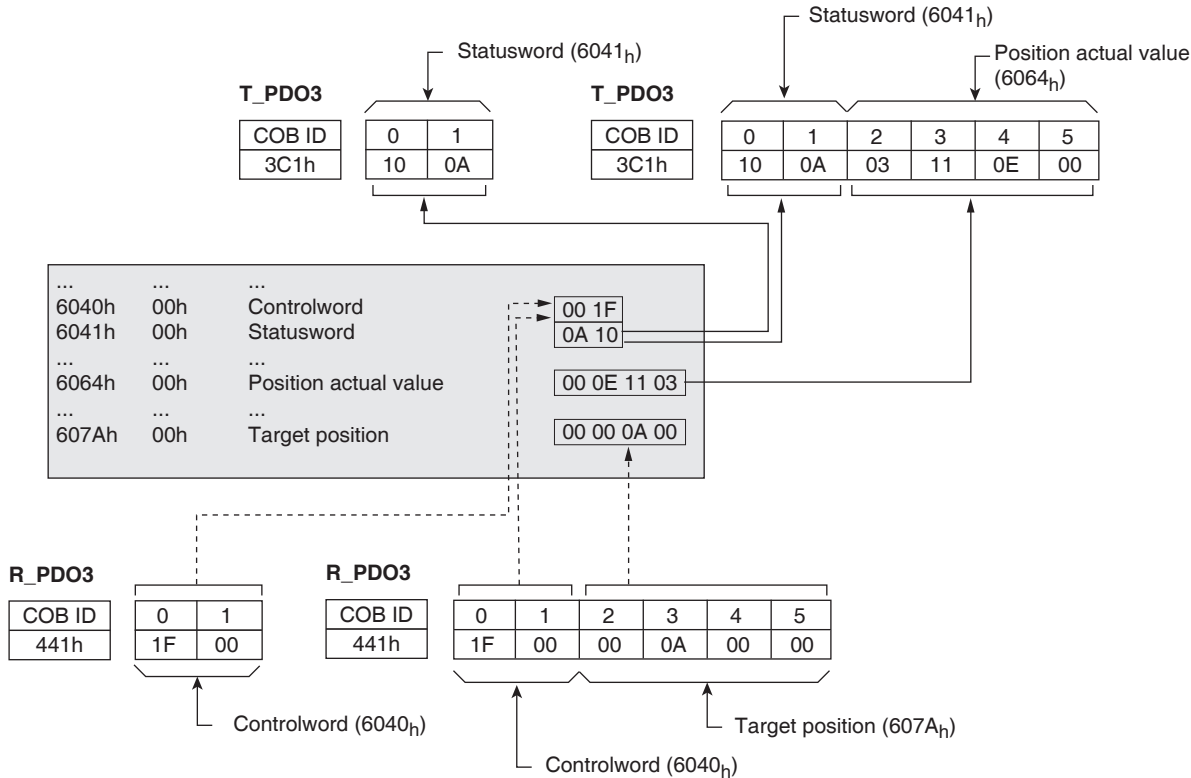
T\_PDO4 is transmitted asynchronously and in an event-driven way whenever the status information changes.

**PDO Mapping**

Up to 8 bytes of data from different areas of the object directory can be transmitted with a PDO message. Mapping of data to a PDO message is referred to as PDO mapping.

The following diagram shows the data exchange between PDOs and the object directory on the basis of two examples of objects in T\_PDO3 and R\_PDO3 of the PDOs.

Figure 1.21 - PDO Mapping



## Dynamic PDO Mapping

The device uses dynamic PDO mapping. Dynamic PDO mapping means that objects can be mapped to the corresponding PDO using adjustable settings.

The settings for PDO mapping are defined in an assigned communication object for each PDO.

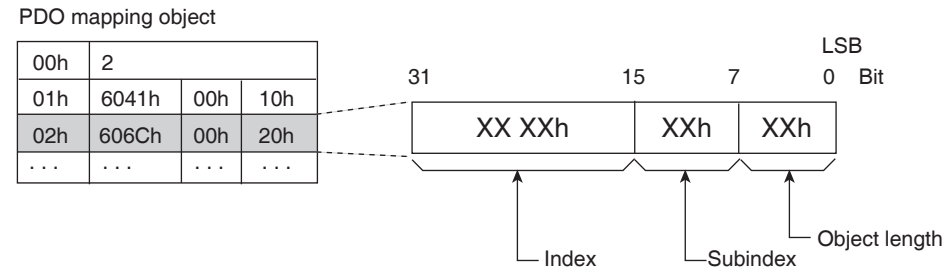
Table 1.8 - Dynamic PDO Mapping Parameters

| Object                                        | PDO mapping for: | Type    |
|-----------------------------------------------|------------------|---------|
| 1st receive PDO mapping (1600 <sub>h</sub> )  | R_PDO1           | Dynamic |
| 2nd receive PDO mapping (1601 <sub>h</sub> )  | R_PDO2           | Dynamic |
| 3rd receive PDO mapping (1602 <sub>h</sub> )  | R_PDO3           | Dynamic |
| 4th receive PDO mapping (1603 <sub>h</sub> )  | R_PDO4           | Dynamic |
| 1st transmit PDO mapping (1A00 <sub>h</sub> ) | T_PDO1           | Dynamic |
| 2nd transmit PDO mapping (1A01 <sub>h</sub> ) | T_PDO2           | Dynamic |
| 3rd transmit PDO mapping (1A02 <sub>h</sub> ) | T_PDO3           | Dynamic |
| 4th transmit PDO mapping (1A03 <sub>h</sub> ) | T_PDO4           | Dynamic |

### Structure of the Entries

Up to 8 bytes of 8 different objects can be mapped in a PDO. Each communication object for setting the PDO mapping provides 4 subindex entries. A subindex entry contains 3 pieces of information on the object: the index, the subindex, and the number of bits that the object uses in the PDO.

Figure 1.22 - Structure of PDO Mapping Entries



Subindex 00<sub>h</sub> of the communication object contains the number of valid subindex entries.

Table 1.9 - Subindex Object Length Entries

| Object length   | Bit value |
|-----------------|-----------|
| 08 <sub>h</sub> | 8 bits    |
| 10 <sub>h</sub> | 16 bits   |
| 20 <sub>h</sub> | 30 bits   |

PDO Mapping Objects

Table 1.10 - Supported PDO Mapping Entries

| Index             | Sub-index | Object                           | PDO   | Data type | Parameter name             |
|-------------------|-----------|----------------------------------|-------|-----------|----------------------------|
| 2009 <sub>h</sub> | 1         | Read value of output error       | T_PDO | UINT8     | Out_Error                  |
| 2010 <sub>h</sub> | 1         | Read value of analog input       | T_PDO | UINT16    | Analog_In_Reading          |
| 2014 <sub>h</sub> | 1         | Read Aux voltage level           | T_PDO | UINT16    | AuxPower_Voltage           |
| 2015 <sub>h</sub> |           | Read +V level                    | T_PDO | UINT16    | Vin_Voltage                |
| 2018 <sub>h</sub> | 1         | Read internal temperature        | T_PDO | INT8      | Temperature_Reading        |
| 2019 <sub>h</sub> | 1         | Read output h-bridge temperature | T_PDO | UINT16    | TempC_Bridge_Reading       |
| 2033 <sub>h</sub> | 4         | Read captured position           | T_PDO | INT32     | CaptureInPositn_user       |
| 2741 <sub>h</sub> | 0         | Read hybrid status byte          | T_PDO | UINT8     | HybridStatusByte           |
| 603F <sub>h</sub> | 0         | Read error code                  | T_PDO | UINT16    | ErrorCode                  |
| 6040 <sub>h</sub> | 0         | Controlword                      | R_PDO | UINT16    | Controlword                |
| 6041 <sub>h</sub> | 0         | Statusword                       | T_PDO | UINT16    | Statusword                 |
| 6060 <sub>h</sub> | 0         | Modes of operation               | R_PDO | INT8      | Modes_of_operation         |
| 6061 <sub>h</sub> | 0         | Read mode of operation           | T_PDO | INT8      | Modes_of_operation_display |
| 6062 <sub>h</sub> | 0         | Read position value              | T_PDO | INT32     | Position_demand_value_user |

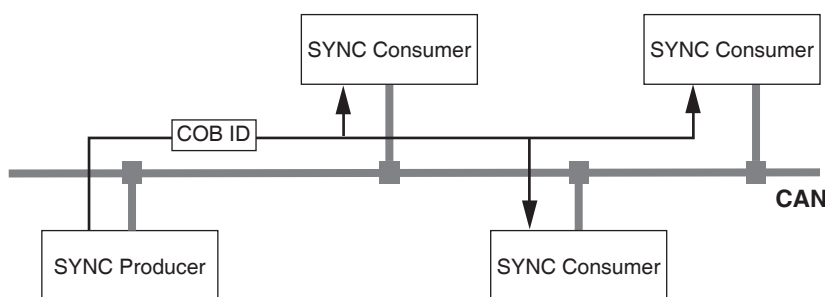
| Index             | Sub-index | Object                | PDO   | Data type | Parameter name            |
|-------------------|-----------|-----------------------|-------|-----------|---------------------------|
| 6063 <sub>h</sub> | 0         | Position actual value | T_PDO | INT32     | Position_actual_value_inc |
| 6064 <sub>h</sub> | 0         | Position actual value | T_PDO | INT32     | Position_actual_value     |
| 606C <sub>h</sub> | 0         | Velocity actual value | T_PDO | INT32     | Velocity_actual_value     |
| 6071 <sub>h</sub> | 0         | Target torque         | R_PDO | INT16     | Target_torque             |
| 607A <sub>h</sub> | 0         | Target position       | R_PDO | INT32     | Target_position           |
| 607E <sub>h</sub> | 0         | Polarity              | R_PDO | UINT8     | Polarity                  |
| 6081 <sub>h</sub> | 0         | Profile velocity      | R_PDO | UINT32    | Profile_velocity          |
| 6082 <sub>h</sub> | 0         | Initial velocity      | R_PDO | UINT32    | Initial_velocity          |
| 6083 <sub>h</sub> | 0         | Profile acceleration  | R_PDO | UINT32    | Profile_acceleration      |
| 6084 <sub>h</sub> | 0         | Profile deceleration  | R_PDO | UINT32    | Profile_deceleration      |
| 6086 <sub>h</sub> | 0         | Motion profile type   | R_PDO | INT16     | Motion_profile_type       |
| 60FD <sub>h</sub> | 0         | Digital inputs        | T_PDO | UINT32    | Digital_inputs            |
| 60FE <sub>h</sub> | 1         | Digital outputs       | R_PDO | UINT32    | Digital_outputs           |
| 60FF <sub>h</sub> | 0         | Target velocity       | R_PDO | INT32     | Target_velocity           |

## Synchronization

The synchronization object SYNC controls the synchronous exchange of messages between network devices for purposes such as the simultaneous start of multiple drives.

The data exchange conforms to the producer-consumer relationship. The SYNC object is transmitted to all reachable devices by a network device and can be evaluated by the devices that support synchronous PDOs.

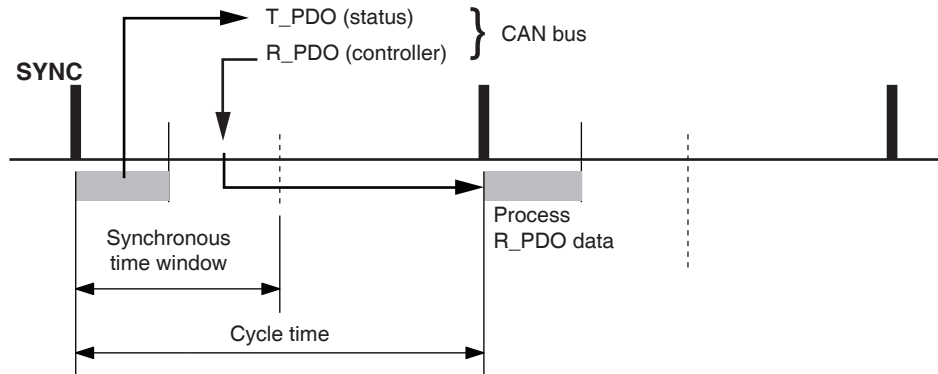
Figure 1.23 - SYNC Message



## Time Values for Synchronization

Two time values define the behavior of synchronous data transmission:

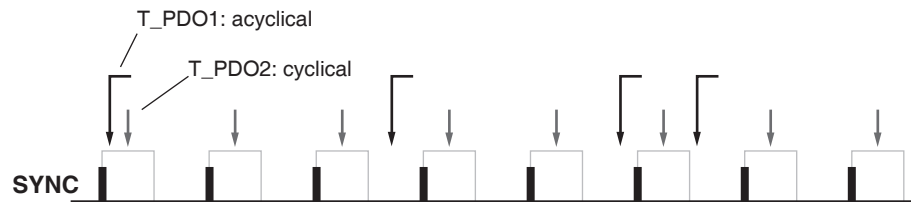
- The cycle time specifies the time intervals between 2 SYNC messages. It is set with the object **Communication cycle period(1006h)**.
- The synchronous time window specifies the time span during which the synchronous PDO messages must be received and transmitted. The time window is defined with the object **Synchronous window length (1007h)**.

**Figure 1.24 - Synchronization Times****Synchronous Data Transmission**

From the perspective of a SYNC recipient, in one time window the status data is transmitted first in a T\_PDO, then new control data is received via an R\_PDO. The control data is only processed when the next SYNC message is received. The SYNC object itself does not transmit data.

**Cyclic and Acyclic Data Transmission**

Synchronous exchange of messages can be cyclic or acyclic.

**Figure 1.25 - Cyclic and Acyclic Transmission**

In the case of cyclic transmission, PDO messages are exchanged continuously in a specified cycle, for example with each SYNC message.

If a synchronous PDO message is transmitted acyclically, it can be transmitted or received at any time; however, it will not be valid until the next SYNC message.

Cyclic or acyclic behavior of a PDO is specified in the subindex transmission type ( $02_h$ ) of the corresponding PDO parameter, for example, in the object 1st receive PDO parameter ( $1400_h:02_h$ ) for R\_PDO1.

**COB ID, SYNC Object**

For fast transmission, the SYNC object is transmitted unconfirmed and with high priority.

The COB ID of the SYNC object is set to the value 128 ( $80_h$ ) by default. The value can be changed after initialization of the network with the object COB-ID SYNC Message ( $1005_h$ ).

**“Start” PDO**

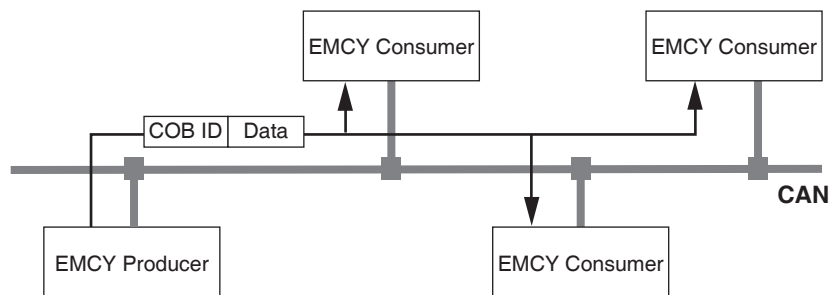
With the default settings of the PDOs, R\_PDO1 ... R\_PDO4 and T\_PDO1 ... T\_PDO4 are received and transmitted asynchronously. T\_PDO2 ... T\_PDO3 are transmitted additionally after the event timer has elapsed. The synchronization allows an operating mode to be

started simultaneously on multiple devices so that, for example, the feed of a portal drive with several motors can be synchronized.

## Emergency Service

The Emergency Service signals internal device errors via the CAN bus. The error message is transmitted to the network devices with an Emergency Object (EMCY) according to the consumer-producer relationship.

Figure 1.26 - Error Message via EMCY Objects



### Boot-up Message

The communication profile CiA 301, version 3.0, defines an additional task for the EMCY object: sending a boot-up message. A boot-up message informs the network devices that the device that transmitted the message is ready for operation in the CAN network.

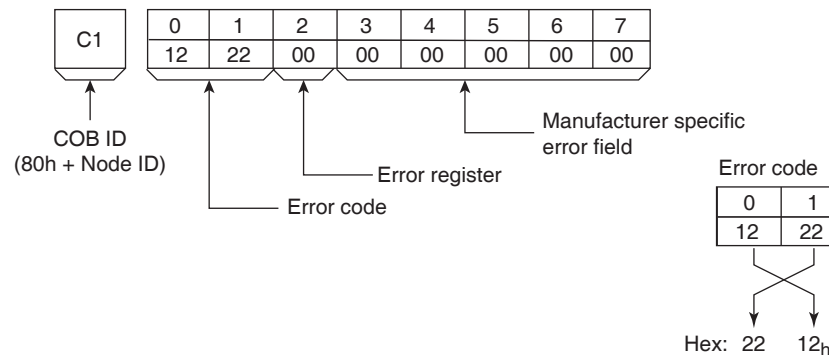
The boot-up message is transmitted with the COB ID  $700_h + \text{node ID}$  and one data byte ( $00_h$ ).

## Error Evaluation and Handling

### EMCY Message

If an internal device error occurs, the device switches to the operating state 9 Fault as per the CANopen state machine. At the same time, it transmits an EMCY message with error register and error code.

Figure 1.27 - EMCY Message



Bytes 0, 1 - Error code, value is also saved in the object **Error code** ( $603F_h$ )

Byte 2 - Error register, value is also saved in the object **Error register** ( $1001_h$ )

Bytes 3, 4 - Reserved

Byte 5 - PDO: Number of the PDO

Bytes 6, 7 - Vendor-specific error code

### COB ID

The COB ID for each device on the network supporting an EMCY object is determined on the basis of the node address:

COB ID = Function code EMCY object (80<sub>h</sub>) + node ID

The function code of the COB ID can be changed with the object **COBID emergency (1014h)**.

### Error Register and Error Code

The error register contains bit-coded information on the error. Bit 0 remains set as long as an error is active. The remaining bits identify the error type. The exact cause of error can be determined on the basis of the error code. The error code is transmitted in Intel format as a 2 byte value; the bytes must be reversed for evaluation.

See Section Appendix A "Diagnostics and Troubleshooting" on page 91 for a list of the error messages and error responses by the device as well as remedies.

### Error Memory

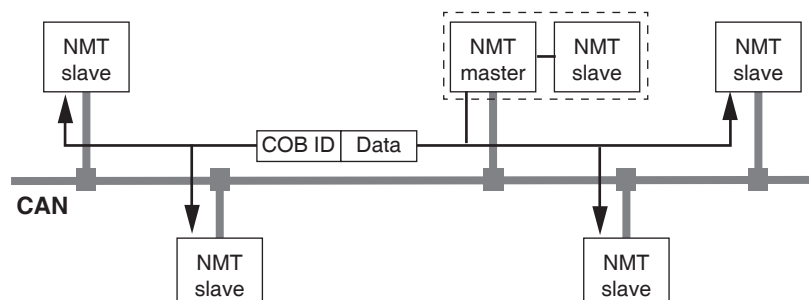
The device saves the error register in the object **Error register (1001h)** and the last error that occurred in the object **Error code (603Fh)**.

## Network Management Services

Network management (NMT) is part of the CANopen communication profile; it is used to initialize the network and the network devices and to start, stop, and monitor the network devices during operation on the network.

NMT services are executed in a master-slave relationship. The NMT master addresses individual NMT slaves via their node address. A message with node address «0» is broadcast to all reachable NMT slaves simultaneously.

**Figure 1.28 - NMT Services via Master - Slave Relationship**



The LMD and LMD devices can only take on the function of an NMT slave.

## NMT Services

NMT services can be divided into 2 groups:

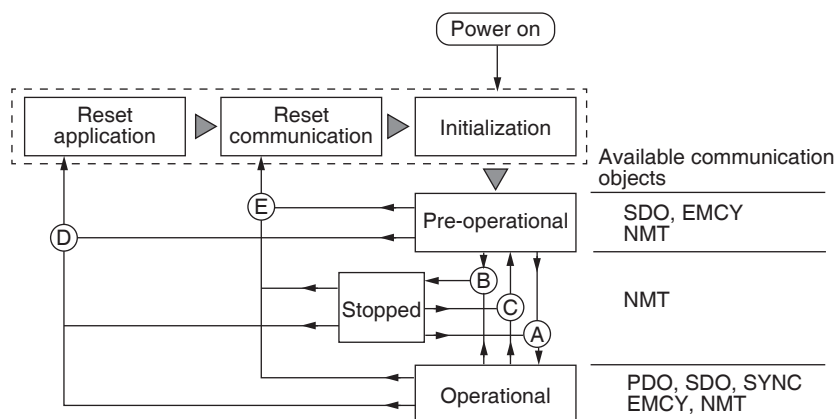
- Services for device control, to initialize devices for CANopen communication and to control the behavior of devices during operation on the network
- Services: for connection monitoring

## NMT Services for Device Control

### NMT State Machine

The NMT state machine describes the initialization and states of an NMT slave during operation on the network.

**Figure 1.29 - NMT State Machine and Available Communication Objects**



In the figure above, the communication objects available for use in the specific network state are shown on the right.

### Initialization

An NMT slave automatically runs through an initialization phase after the supply voltage is switched on (power on) to prepare it for CAN bus operation. On completion of the initialization, the slave switches to the operating state “Pre Operational” and sends a boot-up message. From now on, an NMT master can control the operational behavior of an NMT slave on the network via 5 NMT services, represented in the figure above by the letters A to E.

**Table 1.11 - NMT State Machine Transitions**

| NMT service                            | Transition | Meaning                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
|----------------------------------------|------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Start remote node (Start network node) | A          | Transition to operating state “Operational”<br>Start normal operation on the network                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| Stop remote node (Stop network node)   | B          | Transition to operating state “Stopped”<br>Stops communication of the network device on the network. If connection monitoring is active, it remains on. If the power stage is enabled (operating state “Operation Enabled” or “Quick Stop”), an error of error class 2 is triggered. The motor is stopped and the power stage disabled. |

| NMT service                                             | Transition | Meaning                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
|---------------------------------------------------------|------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Enter Pre-Operational (Transition to "Pre-Operational") | C          | <p>Transition to operating state "Pre-Operational"</p> <p>The communication objects except for PDOs can be used. The operating state "Pre-Operational" can be used for configuration via SDOs:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- PDO mapping</li> <li>- Start of synchronization</li> <li>- Start of connection monitoring</li> </ul>                   |
| Reset node (Reset node)                                 | D          | <p>Transition to operating state "Reset application"</p> <p>Load stored data of the device profiles and automatically switch via operating state "Reset communication" to "Pre-Operational".</p>                                                                                                                                                                   |
| Reset communication (Reset communication data)          | E          | <p>Transition to operating state "Reset communication"</p> <p>Load stored data of the communication profile and automatically transition to operating state "Pre-Operational". If the power stage is enabled (operating state "Operation Enabled" or "Quick Stop"), an error of error class 2 is triggered. The motor is stopped and the power stage disabled.</p> |

### Persistent Data Memory

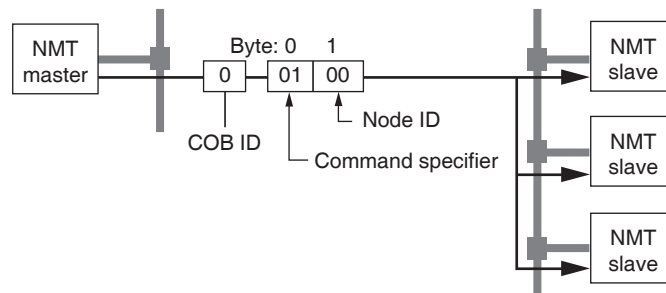
When the supply voltage is switched on (power on), the device loads the saved object data from the non-volatile Electrically Erasable Programmable Read Only Memory (EEPROM) for persistent data to the RAM.

### NMT Message

The NMT services for device control are transmitted as unconfirmed messages with the COB ID = 0. By default, they have the highest priority on the CAN bus.

The data frame of the NMT device service consists of 2 bytes.

**Figure 1.30 - NMT Message**



The first byte, the "Command specifier", indicates the NMT service used.

**Table 1.12 - NMT Command Specifiers.**

| Command specifier      | NMT service           | Transition |
|------------------------|-----------------------|------------|
| 1 (01 <sub>h</sub> )   | Start remote node     | A          |
| 2 (02 <sub>h</sub> )   | Stop remote node      | B          |
| 128 (80 <sub>h</sub> ) | Enter pre-operational | C          |
| 129 (81 <sub>h</sub> ) | Reset node            | D          |
| 130 (82 <sub>h</sub> ) | Reset communication   | E          |

The second byte addresses the recipient of an NMT message with a node address between 1 and 127 (7F<sub>h</sub>). A message with node address “0” is broadcast to all reachable NMT slaves.

## NMT Services for Connection Monitoring

Connection monitoring checks the communication status of network devices.

3 NMT services for connection monitoring are available:

- «Node guarding» for monitoring the connection of an NMT slave
- «Life guarding» for monitoring the connection of an NMT master
- «Heartbeat» for unconfirmed connection messages from network devices.

## Node Guarding / Life Guarding

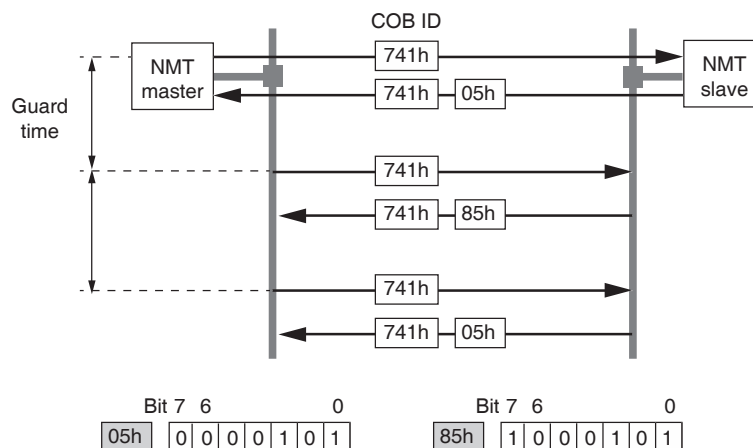
### COB ID

The communication object **NMT error control (700h+node-Id)** is used for connection monitoring. The COB ID for each NMT slave is determined on the basis of the node address:

COB ID = function code **NMT error control (700h)** + **node-Id**.

### Structure of the NMT Message

After a request from the NMT master, the NMT slave responds with one data byte.

**Figure 1.31 - Acknowledgement of the NMT Slave**

Bits 0 to 6 identify the NMT state of the slave:

- 4 (04<sub>h</sub>): “Stopped”
- 5 (05<sub>h</sub>): “Operational”
- 127 (7F<sub>h</sub>): “Pre-Operational”

After each “guard time” interval, bit 7 switches toggles between “0” and “1”, so the NMT master can detect and ignore a second response within the “guard time” interval. The first request when connection monitoring is started begins with bit 7 = 0.

Connection monitoring must not be active during the initialization phase of a device. The status of bit 7 is reset as soon as the device runs through the NMT state “Reset communication”.

Connection monitoring remains active in the NMT state “Stopped”.

### Configuration

Node Guarding/Life Guarding is configured via:

- Guard time (100C<sub>h</sub>)
- Life time factor (100D<sub>h</sub>)

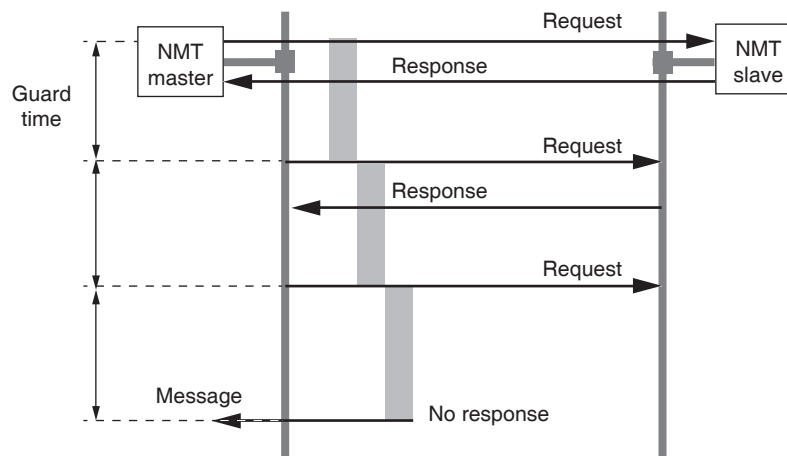
### Connection Error

The NMT master signals a connection error to the master program if:

- the slave does not respond within the «guard time» period, or
- the NMT state of the slave has changed without a request by the NMT master.

The following figure shows an error message after the end of the third cycle because of a missing response from an NMT slave:

**Figure 1.32 - «Node Guarding» and «Life Guarding» with Time Intervals**



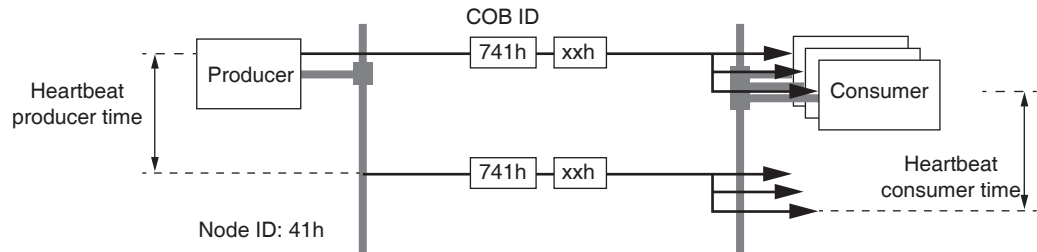
## Heartbeat

The optional Heartbeat protocol replaces the node guarding/life guarding protocol. It is recommended for new device versions.

A heartbeat producer transmits a heartbeat message cyclically at the frequency defined in the object **Producer heartbeat time (1017h)**. One or several consumers can receive this message. **Producer heartbeat time (1016h) = 0** deactivates heartbeat monitoring.

The relationship between producer and consumer can be configured with objects. If a consumer does not receive a signal within the period of time set with **Consumer heartbeat time (1016h)**, it generates an error message (heartbeat event). Consumer heartbeat time (1016h) = 0 deactivates monitoring by a consumer.

**Figure 1.33 - «Heartbeat» Monitoring**



Data byte for NMT state evaluation of the “Heartbeat” producer:

- 0 (00<sub>h</sub>): “Boot-Up”
- 4 (04<sub>h</sub>): “Stopped”
- 5 (05<sub>h</sub>): “Operational”
- 127 (7F<sub>h</sub>): “Pre-Operational”

### Time Intervals

The time intervals are set in increments of 1 ms steps; the values for the consumer must not be less than the values for the producer. Whenever the “Heartbeat” message is received, the time interval of the producer is restarted.

### Start of Monitoring

“Heartbeat” monitoring starts as soon as the time interval of the producer is greater than zero. If “Heartbeat” monitoring is already active during the NMT state transition to “Pre-Operational”, “Heartbeat” monitoring starts with sending of the boot-up message. The boot-up message is a “Heartbeat” message with one data byte 00<sub>h</sub>.

Devices can monitor each other via “Heartbeat” messages. They assume the function of consumer and producer at the same time.

---

## Chapter 2

### Commissioning

---

#### What's in this Chapter?

This chapter includes the following topics:

| Topic                                             | Page |
|---------------------------------------------------|------|
| "Commissioning the Device"                        | 41   |
| "Address and Baud Rate"                           | 41   |
| "Commissioning via CANopen Configuration Utility" | 42   |
| "Commissioning via Layer Setting Services"        | 42   |
| "Commissioning via Switch Mode Global"            | 43   |
| "Commissioning via Switch Mode Selective"         | 46   |

The product is unable to detect an interruption of the network link if connection monitoring is not active.

#### ▲ WARNING

##### LOSS OF CONTROL

- Verify that connection monitoring is on.
- Set the shortest, practical monitoring time cycles to detect communication interruptions as quickly as possible.

**Failure to follow these instructions can result in death, serious injury or equipment damage.**

#### ▲ WARNING

##### UNINTENDED OPERATION

- Do not write values to reserved parameters.
- Do not write values to parameters unless you fully understand the function.
- Run initial tests without coupled loads.
- Verify that the system is free and ready for the movement before changing parameters.
- Verify the use of the word sequence for fieldbus communication.
- Do not establish a fieldbus connection unless you have fully understood the communication principles.
- Only start the system if there are no persons or obstructions in the zone of operation.

**Failure to follow these instructions can result in death, serious injury or equipment damage.**

## Commissioning the Device

For installation in the network, the device must first be properly installed (mechanically and electrically) and commissioned. Install the device as per the related hardware manual.

Commissioning the device can be accomplished via one of two methods:

1. Using the CANopen Configuration Utility, part of the LSS, which may be downloaded from our website at:  
<https://novantaims.com/>.
2. By using Layer Setting Services, as defined in CiA 305: Layer Setting Services

Two conditions must be fulfilled in order for a CANopen device to operate on a network:

- It must have a unique Node ID
- It must have the same communication baud rate as all other devices on the network

## Address and Baud Rate

Up to 64 devices can be addressed in one CAN bus network branch and up to 127 devices in the extended network. Each device is identified by a unique address or Node ID. The default Node ID for an LMD is 41<sub>h</sub>.

The default baud rate is 1 MBaud (1000 kbps).

Each device must be assigned a unique node address (i.e., any given node address may be assigned only once in the network).

The baud rate must match the baud rate setting of the network into which the device is being installed.

## Commissioning via CANopen Configuration Utility

The NODE ID and BAUD rate may be configured using the CANopen Configuration Utility, which is part of the LSS.

Instructions for installing and using this tool to commission the LMD CANopen device are available in the LSS Manual.

Both the software and user manual are available for download at:

<https://novantaims.com/downloads/>

## Commissioning via Layer Setting Services

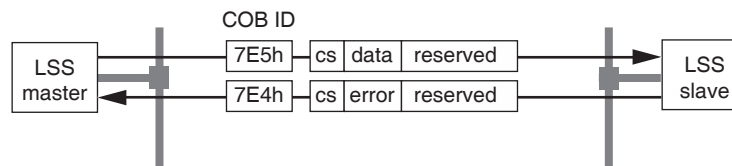
The device may be commissioned using CAN Layer Setting Services. Reference CiA 305.

The scope of Layer Setting Services is to allow the Node ID and communication baud rate to be read or written through the network.

The Node ID and baud rate must be set using Layer Setting Service commands. It is recommended that the parameters be set prior to the installation of the device into a network.

Layer Setting Service messages are 8 bytes in length.

**Figure 2.1 - Layer Setting Service Message Structure**



The Layer Setting Service message consists of a COB IDs specific to the Layer Setting Service master and Layer Setting Service slave.

The command specifier identifies the action to be taken.

### COB ID

Layer Setting Service commands use two specific COB IDs to request and respond to Layer Setting Service commands:

- 07E5<sub>h</sub> – COB ID of the Layer Setting Service slave device
- 07E4<sub>h</sub> – COB ID of the Layer Setting Service master device to which message responses are sent

### Switch Modes

There are two methods of initiating communications with the device to be commissioned:

- Switch mode global: can set all connected devices into configuration mode. Can be used to set the baud rate of multiple connected devices, can only be used to set the Node ID if one device is connected.
- Switch mode selective: can be used to set the parameters of a single device in the network using vendor specific objects such as the serial number to communicate directly to the device.

The switch mode commands are used to set the device into either operational or configuration mode. In order to make changes to the parameters it must be in configuration mode.

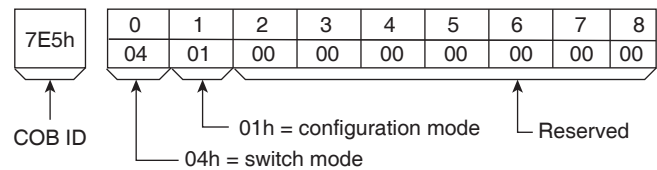
## Commissioning via Switch Mode Global

### Procedure

The following procedure will step through configuring the Node ID and baud rate parameters from the perspective of a single device connected to the Layer Setting Service master.

1. Transmit the command to the device setting it into switch mode global - configuration mode:

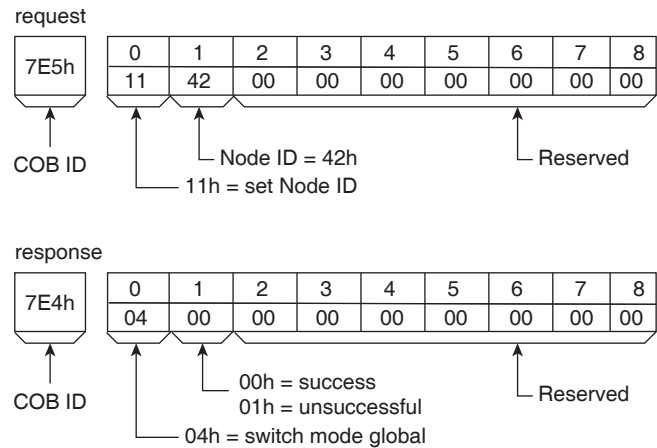
Figure 2.2 - Setting Global - Configuration Mode



This will place the device in configuration mode. This is an unacknowledged Layer Setting Service; there will be no response.

2. Set the new Node ID (42<sub>h</sub> used in the following example).

Figure 2.3 - Configuration Mode Example

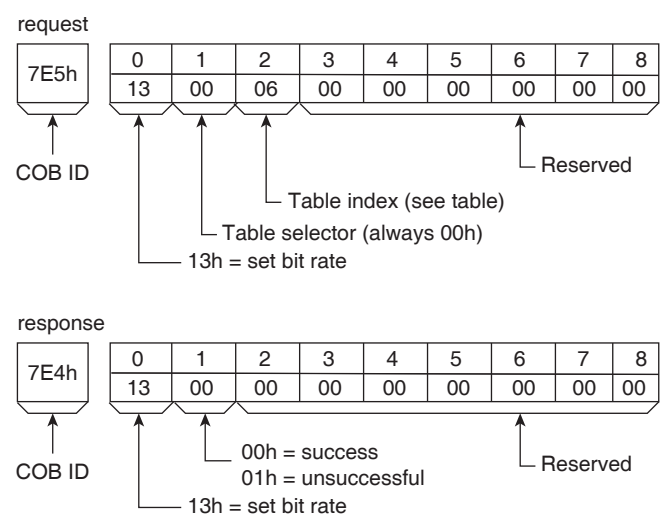


3. Set the desired baud rate using the table below as a reference (for example purposes 50 kbps will be used):

Table 2.1 - Baud Rate Settings

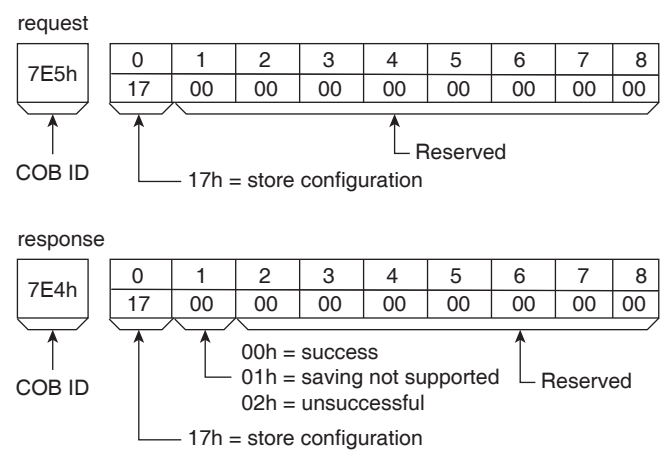
| Table index                                                          | Baud rate (kbps) |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------|
| 00 <sub>h</sub>                                                      | 1000 (default)   |
| 01 <sub>h</sub>                                                      | 800*             |
| 02 <sub>h</sub>                                                      | 500              |
| 03 <sub>h</sub>                                                      | 250              |
| 04 <sub>h</sub>                                                      | 125              |
| 05 <sub>h</sub>                                                      | 100              |
| 06 <sub>h</sub>                                                      | 50               |
| 07 <sub>h</sub>                                                      | 20               |
| 08 <sub>h</sub>                                                      | 10               |
| *Not available if using MD-CC500-000 USB to CANopen converter cable. |                  |

Figure 2.4 - Baud Rate Setting Example

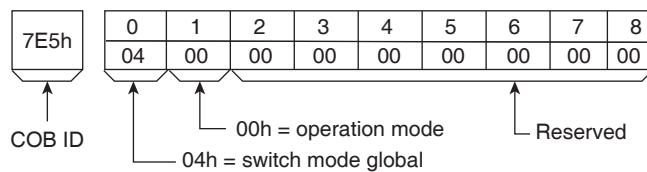


4. Save the changed parameters using the “Store configuration” service (17<sub>h</sub>).

Figure 2.5 - Save Configuration Example



5. Change the mode from configuration to operational.

**Figure 2.6 - Change Mode Example**

6. The new Node ID is now active. To make the new bit rate active, cycle power to the device.
7. The device is now commissioned and ready to be placed in a network having a Node ID of 42<sub>h</sub> and a bitrate of 50 kbps.

## Commissioning via Switch Mode Selective

Using switch mode selective it is possible to isolate a single unit installed on a CANopen network and commission it alone by sending out a four-part signature.

The signature consists of:

- VendorID = 0800005A<sub>h</sub>
- Product code = 00
- Revision number = 507<sub>h</sub>
- Serial number

The first three parameters are identical throughout the product line. The serial number may be retrieved from the label on the device or from the Indexes 1018<sub>h</sub>4 or 5002<sub>h</sub>1.

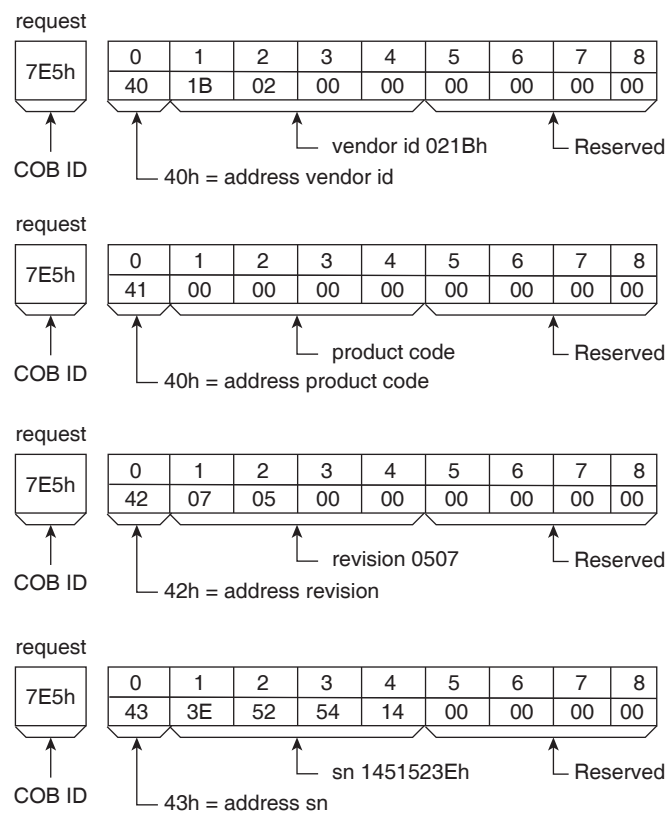
Using only the numeric portion of the serial, convert it to a 4 byte hex number, for example:

341070398 = 1454523E

### Procedure

1. Send the four parameters to place the desired device in configuration mode.

Figure 2.7 - Device Parameters in Configuration Mode



2. Perform steps 2 – 7 of the Switch Mode Global procedure to commission the device.

---

## Chapter 3

### Operation

---

#### What's in this Chapter?

The section “Operation” describes the basic operating states, operating modes, and functions of the device.

This chapter includes the following topics:

| Topic                                          | Page |
|------------------------------------------------|------|
| “Operating States”                             | 48   |
| “Control and Status”                           | 51   |
| “Option Code Objects”                          | 54   |
| “Supported Modes of Operation”                 | 58   |
| “Profile Position Mode”                        | 59   |
| “Position, Velocity, and Acceleration Objects” | 63   |
| “Profile Velocity Mode”                        | 68   |
| “Profile Velocity Mode Objects”                | 70   |
| “Homing Mode”                                  | 72   |
| “Homing Mode Objects”                          | 73   |
| “Torque Mode (Closed Loop Models Only)”        | 79   |
| “Torque Mode Objects”                          | 81   |
| “Cyclic Synchronous Position”                  | 82   |
| “Position Control Function”                    | 83   |
| “Factors”                                      | 87   |
| “Optional Application FE (General I/O)”        | 89   |

**▲ WARNING****UNINTENDED OPERATION**

- Do not write values to reserved parameters.
- Do not write values to parameters unless you fully understand the function.
- Run initial tests without coupled loads.
- Verify that the system is free and ready for the movement before changing parameters.
- Verify the use of the word sequence for fieldbus communication.
- Do not establish a fieldbus connection unless you have fully understood the communication principles.
- Only start the system if there are no persons or obstructions in the zone of operation.

**Failure to follow these instructions can result in death, serious injury or equipment damage.**

## Operating States

### State Diagram

After switching on and when an operating mode is started, the product goes through a number of operating states.

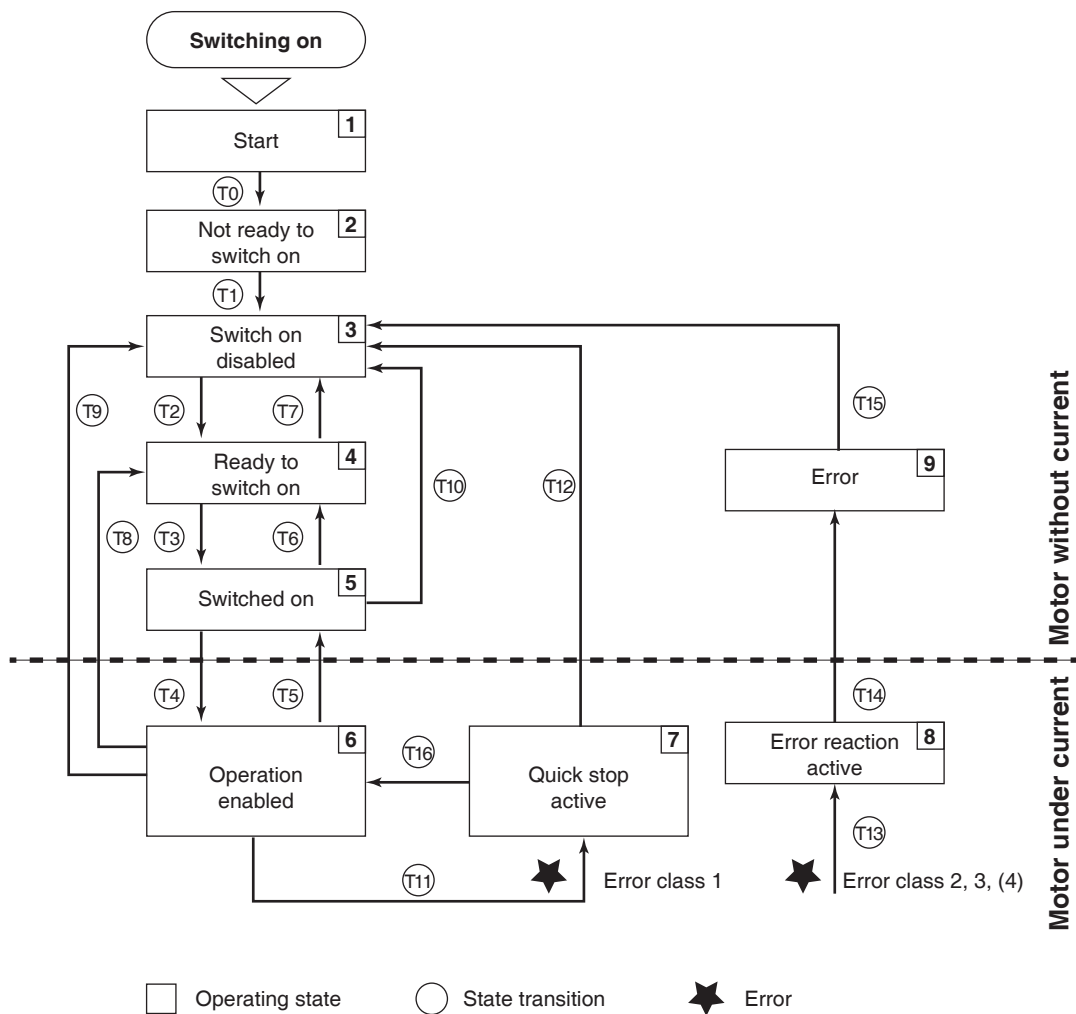
The state diagram (state machine) shows the relationships between the operating states and the state transitions.

The operating states are monitored and influenced by internal monitoring functions and system functions such as temperature monitoring or current monitoring.

#### Graphical Representation

The state diagram is represented as a flowchart:

Figure 3.1 - State Diagram



## Operating States

Refer to Table 3.1 for an explanation of each operating states shown in Figure 3.1.

**Table 3.1 - Operating States**

| Operating state |                        | Description                                                          |
|-----------------|------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 1               | Start                  | Controller supply voltage switched on<br>Electronics are initialized |
| 2               | Not Ready To Switch On | The power stage is not ready to switch on                            |
| 3               | Switch On Disable      | Impossible to enable the power stage                                 |
| 4               | Ready To Switch On     | The power stage is ready to switch on.                               |
| 5               | Switched On            | Power stage is switched on                                           |
| 6               | Operation Enabled      | Power stage is enabled<br>Selected operating mode is active          |
| 7               | Quick Stop Active      | “Quick Stop” is being executed                                       |
| 8               | Error Reaction Active  | Error response is active                                             |
| 9               | Error                  | Error response terminated,<br>Power stage is disabled                |

## Error Class

The product triggers an error response if an error is detected. Depending upon the severity of the error, the device responds in accordance with one of the following error classes:

**Table 3.2 - Error Class**

| Class | Response                     | Description                                                                                                                         |
|-------|------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 0     | Advisory                     | A monitoring function has detected a problem.<br>No interruption of the movement.                                                   |
| 1     | “Quick Stop”                 | Motor stops with “Quick Stop”, the power stage remains enabled.                                                                     |
| 2     | “Quick Stop” with switch-off | Motor stops with “Quick Stop”, the power stage is disabled after standstill has been achieved.                                      |
| 3     | Recoverable error            | The power stage is immediately disabled without stopping the motor first.                                                           |
| 4     | Unrecoverable error          | The power stage is immediately disabled without stopping the motor first. The error can only be reset by switching off the product. |

## Error Response

The state transition T13 (error class 2, 3, or 4) initiates an error response as soon as an internal occurrence signals an error to which the device must react.

**Table 3.3 - Error Response**

| Class                                | State from -> to | Description                                                                   |
|--------------------------------------|------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 2                                    | x -> 8           | Stop movement with "Quick Stop"<br>Power stage is disabled                    |
| 3, 4, or<br>Safety func-<br>tion STO | x -> 8 -> 9      | Power stage is disabled immediately,<br>even if "Quick Stop" is still active. |

When an error is triggered, such as by a temperature sensor, the product cancels the running movement and performs an error response, such as stopping with «Quick Stop» or disabling the power stage. Subsequently, the operating state changes to 9 (Error). To exit the Error operating state, the cause of the error must be remedied and an Error Reset must be executed. Once the Error Reset is executed, the error message will clear.

## Control and Status

### Controlling the State Machine (Controlword 6040<sub>h</sub>)

**Controlword 6040<sub>h</sub>** is a mandatory index which sets the operating states and modes of the state machine.

|               |    |    |    |    |          |                  |      |             |                  |           |            |                |           |   |   |
|---------------|----|----|----|----|----------|------------------|------|-------------|------------------|-----------|------------|----------------|-----------|---|---|
| 15            | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10       | 9                | 8    | 7           | 6                | 5         | 4          | 3              | 2         | 1 | 0 |
| mfg. specific |    |    |    |    | reserved | op mode specific | halt | error reset | op mode specific | enable op | quick stop | enable voltage | switch on |   |   |
| MSb           |    |    |    |    |          |                  |      |             |                  | LSb       |            |                |           |   |   |

**Table 3.4 - Controlword Value Range**

| Command                      | Bits of the control word |       |       |       |       | Transitions  |
|------------------------------|--------------------------|-------|-------|-------|-------|--------------|
|                              | Bit 7                    | Bit 3 | Bit 2 | Bit 1 | Bit 0 |              |
| Shutdown                     | 0                        | X     | 1     | 1     | 0     | 2, 6, 8      |
| Switch on                    | 0                        | 0     | 1     | 1     | 1     | 3            |
| Switch on + enable operation | 0                        | 1     | 1     | 1     | 1     | 3 + 4        |
| Disable voltage              | 0                        | X     | X     | 0     | X     | 7, 9, 10, 12 |
| Quick stop                   | 0                        | X     | 0     | 1     | X     | 7, 10, 11    |
| Disable operation            | 0                        | 0     | 1     | 1     | 1     | 5            |
| Enable operation             | 0                        | 1     | 1     | 1     | 1     | 4, 16        |
| Error reset                  | 0 -> 1                   | X     | X     | X     | X     | 15           |

| Op mode          | Bits of the control word |          |            |              |
|------------------|--------------------------|----------|------------|--------------|
|                  | Bit 8                    | Bit 6    | Bit 5      | Bit 4        |
| Profile position | Halt                     | Abs/rel  | Change set | New setpoint |
| Profile velocity | Halt                     | Reserved | Reserved   | Reserved     |
| Homing           | Halt                     | Reserved | Reserved   | Homing start |

**Table 3.5 - 6040<sub>h</sub> Object Description**

|             |                   |
|-------------|-------------------|
| Index       | 6040 <sub>h</sub> |
| Name        | Control word      |
| Object code | VAR               |
| Data type   | Unsigned16        |
| Category    | Mandatory         |

**Table 3.6 - 6040<sub>h</sub> Entry Description**

|               |                                          |
|---------------|------------------------------------------|
| Sub-index     | 00 <sub>h</sub>                          |
| Access        | rw                                       |
| PDO mapping   | Yes                                      |
| Value range   | See the Command and Op mode tables above |
| Default value | Device and operation mode specific       |

### Indication of the Operating State (Statusword 6041:0<sub>h</sub>)

The **status word 6041:0h** provides information on the operating state of the device and the processing status of the operating mode

|               |                  |                  |                |        |               |      |             |                 |             |     |   |   |   |   |   |
|---------------|------------------|------------------|----------------|--------|---------------|------|-------------|-----------------|-------------|-----|---|---|---|---|---|
| 15            | 14               | 13               | 12             | 11     | 10            | 9    | 8           | 7               | 6           | 5   | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| mfg. specific | op mode specific | Int limit active | target reached | remote | mfg. specific | warn | status bits | voltage enabled | status bits |     |   |   |   |   |   |
| MSb           |                  |                  |                |        |               |      |             |                 |             | LSb |   |   |   |   |   |

#### Status Bits

Bit 6: Switch on disabled

Bit 5: Quick stop

Bit 3: Error

Bit 2: Operation enabled

Bit 1: Switch on

Bit 0: Ready to switch on

**Table 3.7 - Statusword Status Bit States**

| Status                 | Bits of the status word |       |       |       |       |       |
|------------------------|-------------------------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
|                        | Bit 6                   | Bit 5 | Bit 3 | Bit 2 | Bit 1 | Bit 0 |
| Not Ready To Switch On | 0                       | X     | 0     | 0     | 0     | 0     |
| Switch On Disabled     | 1                       | X     | 0     | 0     | 0     | 0     |
| Ready To Switch On     | 0                       | 1     | 0     | 0     | 0     | 1     |
| Switched On            | 0                       | 1     | 0     | 0     | 1     | 1     |
| Operation Enabled      | 0                       | 1     | 0     | 1     | 1     | 1     |
| Quick Stop Active      | 0                       | 0     | 0     | 1     | 1     | 1     |
| Error Reaction Active  | 0                       | X     | 1     | 1     | 1     | 1     |
| Error                  | 0                       | X     | 1     | 0     | 0     | 0     |

#### Bit 4: Voltage Enabled

Bit 4=1 indicates whether the DC bus voltage is correct. If the voltage is missing or too low, the device does not transition from operating state 3 to operating state 4.

**Bit 5: Quick Stop Active**

When reset, this bit indicates that the drive is reacting on a quick stop request. Bits 0, 1, and 2 of the **statusword** must be set to 1 to indicate that the drive is capable to regenerate. The setting of the other bits indicates the status of the drive (e.g. the drive is performing a quick stop as result of a reaction to a recoverable error. The error bit is set as well as bits 0, 1, and 2).

**Bit 7: Advisory**

A drive advisory is present if bit 7 is set. The cause means no error but a state that has to be mentioned (e.g., temperature limit, job refused). The status of the drive does not change. The cause of this advisory may be found by reading the error code parameter. The bit is set and reset by the device.

**Bit 8: Manufacturer Specific**

This bit may be used by a drive manufacturer to implement any manufacturer specific functionality. This bit is not used by LMD products.

**Bit 9: Remote**

If bit 9 is set, then parameters may be modified via the CAN-network, and the drive executes the content of a command message. If the bit remote is reset, then the drive is in local mode and will not execute the command message. The drive may transmit messages containing valid actual values like a **position\_actual\_value**, depending on the actual drive configuration. The drive will accept accesses via service data objects (SDOs) in local mode.

**Bit 10: Target Reached**

If bit 10 is set by the drive, then a setpoint has been reached (e.g., torque, speed, or position, depending on the **modes\_of\_operation**). The change of a target value by software alters this bit. If **quickstop\_option\_code** is 5, 6, 7, or 8, this bit must be set, when the quick stop operation is finished and the drive is halted. If Halt occurred and the drive has halted then this bit is set too.

**Bit 11: Internal Limit Active**

This bit is set by the drive and indicates that an internal limitation is active (e.g., **position\_range\_limit**).

**Bits 12-13: Operation Mode Specific**

| Op mode          | Bits of the control word |                       |
|------------------|--------------------------|-----------------------|
|                  | Bit 13                   | Bit 12                |
| Profile position | Following error          | Set point acknowledge |
| Profile velocity | Max slippage error       | Speed                 |
| Homing           | Homing error             | Homing attained       |

**Bit 14-15: Unused**

## Option Code Objects

### Abort Connection (6007<sub>h</sub>)

This object indicates what action is performed when one of the following events occurs: bus-off, heartbeat, life guarding, NMT stopped state entered, reset application, and reset communication

**Table 3.8 - 6007<sub>h</sub> Object Description**

|             |                   |
|-------------|-------------------|
| Index       | 6007 <sub>h</sub> |
| Name        | Abort connection  |
| Object code | VAR               |
| Data type   | Integer16         |
| Category    | Optional          |

**Table 3.9 - 6007<sub>h</sub> Entry Description**

|               |                 |
|---------------|-----------------|
| Sub-index     | 00 <sub>h</sub> |
| Access        | rw              |
| PDO mapping   | Yes             |
| Value range   | 0 to 3          |
| Default value | 0               |

**Table 3.10 - Abort Connection Option Code**

| Value | Meaning                 |
|-------|-------------------------|
| 0     | No action               |
| 1     | Error signal            |
| 2     | Disable voltage command |
| 3     | Quick stop command      |

### Error Code (603F<sub>h</sub>)

This object provides the error code of the last error that occurred in the drive device. This object provides the same information as the lower 16-bit of sub-index 01<sub>h</sub> of the pre-defined error field (1003<sub>h</sub>).

**Table 3.11 - 603F<sub>h</sub> Object Description**

|             |                   |
|-------------|-------------------|
| Index       | 603F <sub>h</sub> |
| Name        | Error code        |
| Object code | VAR               |
| Data type   | Unsigned16        |
| Category    | Optional          |

**Table 3.12 - 603F<sub>h</sub> Entry Description**

|               |                 |
|---------------|-----------------|
| Sub-index     | 00 <sub>h</sub> |
| Access        | rw              |
| PDO mapping   | Yes             |
| Value range   | Unsigned16      |
| Default value | 0               |

## Quick Stop (605A<sub>h</sub>)

This object indicates what action is performed when the quick stop function is executed. The slow down ramp is the deceleration value of the used mode of operations.

**Table 3.13 - 605A<sub>h</sub> Object Description**

|             |                   |
|-------------|-------------------|
| Index       | 605A <sub>h</sub> |
| Name        | Quick stop        |
| Object code | VAR               |
| Data type   | Integer16         |
| Category    | Optional          |

**Table 3.14 - 605A<sub>h</sub> Entry Description**

|               |                 |
|---------------|-----------------|
| Sub-index     | 00 <sub>h</sub> |
| Access        | rw              |
| PDO mapping   | No              |
| Value range   | 0 to 6          |
| Default value | 2               |

**Table 3.15 - Quick Stop Option Codes**

| Value | Meaning                                                          |
|-------|------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 0     | Disable drive function                                           |
| 1     | Slow down on slow down ramp and transit into Switch On Disabled  |
| 2     | Slow down on quick stop ramp and transit into Switch On Disabled |
| 3     | Slow down on current limit and transit into Switch On Disabled   |
| 4     | Slow down on voltage limit and transit into Switch On Disable    |
| 5     | Slow down on slow down ramp and stay in Quick Stop Active        |
| 6     | Slow down on quick stop ramp and stay in Quick Stop Active       |

## Shutdown (605B<sub>h</sub>)

This object indicates what action is performed if there is a transition from 'Operation Enabled' state to 'Ready To Switch On' state. The slow down ramp is the deceleration value of the used mode of operations.

**Table 3.16 - 605B<sub>h</sub> Object Description**

|             |                   |
|-------------|-------------------|
| Index       | 605B <sub>h</sub> |
| Name        | Shutdown          |
| Object code | VAR               |
| Data type   | Integer16         |
| Category    | Optional          |

**Table 3.17 - 605B<sub>h</sub> Entry Description**

|               |                 |
|---------------|-----------------|
| Sub-index     | 00 <sub>h</sub> |
| Access        | rw              |
| PDO mapping   | No              |
| Value range   | 0 to 1          |
| Default value | 0               |

**Table 3.18 - Shutdown Option Codes**

| Value | Meaning                                                   |
|-------|-----------------------------------------------------------|
| 0     | Disable drive function (Switch off the drive power stage) |
| 1     | Slow down with slow down ramp; disable the drive function |

## Disable Operation (605C<sub>h</sub>)

This object indicates what action is performed if there is a transition from 'Operation Enabled' state to 'Switched On' state. The slow down ramp is the deceleration value of the used mode of operation.

**Table 3.19 - 605C<sub>h</sub> Object Description**

|             |                   |
|-------------|-------------------|
| Index       | 605C <sub>h</sub> |
| Name        | Disable operation |
| Object code | VAR               |
| Data type   | Integer16         |
| Category    | Optional          |

**Table 3.20 - 605C<sub>h</sub> Entry Description**

|               |                 |
|---------------|-----------------|
| Sub-index     | 00 <sub>h</sub> |
| Access        | rw              |
| PDO mapping   | No              |
| Value range   | 0 to 1          |
| Default value | 0               |

**Table 3.21 - Disable Operation Option Codes**

| Value | Meaning                                                      |
|-------|--------------------------------------------------------------|
| 0     | Disable drive function (Switch off the drive power stage)    |
| 1     | Slow down with slow down ramp; disable of the drive function |

## Halt (605D<sub>h</sub>)

This object indicates what action is performed if there is a transition from 'Operation Enabled' state to 'Switched On' state. The slow down ramp is the deceleration value of the used mode of operations.

**Table 3.22 - 605D<sub>h</sub> Object Description**

|             |                   |
|-------------|-------------------|
| Index       | 605D <sub>h</sub> |
| Name        | Halt              |
| Object code | VAR               |
| Data type   | Integer16         |
| Category    | Optional          |

**Table 3.23 - 605D<sub>h</sub> Entry Description**

|               |                 |
|---------------|-----------------|
| Sub-index     | 00 <sub>h</sub> |
| Access        | rw              |
| PDO mapping   | No              |
| Value range   | 1 or 2          |
| Default value | 2               |

**Table 3.24 - Halt Option Codes**

| Value | Meaning                                                    |
|-------|------------------------------------------------------------|
| 1     | Slow down on slow down ramp and stay in Operation Enabled  |
| 2     | Slow down on quick stop ramp and stay in Operation Enabled |

## Error Reaction (605E<sub>h</sub>)

This object indicates what action is performed when an error is detected in the PDS. The slow down ramp is the deceleration value of the used mode of operations.

**Table 3.25 - 605E<sub>h</sub> Object Description**

|             |                   |
|-------------|-------------------|
| Index       | 605E <sub>h</sub> |
| Name        | Halt              |
| Object code | VAR               |
| Data type   | Integer16         |
| Category    | Optional          |

**Table 3.26 - 605E<sub>h</sub> Entry Description**

|               |                 |
|---------------|-----------------|
| Sub-index     | 00 <sub>h</sub> |
| Access        | rw              |
| PDO mapping   | No              |
| Value range   | 0 to 2          |
| Default value | 2               |

**Table 3.27 - Error Reaction Option Codes**

| Value | Meaning                                         |
|-------|-------------------------------------------------|
| 0     | Disable drive function, motor is free to rotate |
| 1     | Slow down on slow down ramp                     |
| 2     | Slow down on quick stop ramp                    |

## Supported Modes of Operation

The function of the product depends on the selected modes of operation. It is not possible to operate the modes in parallel. The mode of operation must be selected. An example of exclusive functions are Profile Velocity and Profile Position modes. Supported modes are:

1. Profile position
2. Homing mode
3. Profile velocity

This product allows dynamic switching between various operation modes.

The mode of operation is set or read using Mode of Operation (6060<sub>h</sub>) and Mode of Operation display (6061<sub>h</sub>).

### Mode of Operation (6060<sub>h</sub>)

This object indicates the requested operation mode.

**Table 3.28 - 6060<sub>h</sub> Object Description**

|             |                   |
|-------------|-------------------|
| Index       | 6060 <sub>h</sub> |
| Name        | Mode of operation |
| Object code | VAR               |
| Data type   | Integer8          |
| Category    | Optional          |

**Table 3.29 - 6060<sub>h</sub> Entry Description**

|               |                 |
|---------------|-----------------|
| Sub-index     | 00 <sub>h</sub> |
| Access        | rw              |
| PDO mapping   | No              |
| Value range   | 1, 3 or 6       |
| Default value | 1               |

**Table 3.30 - Mode of Operation**

| Value | Meaning          |
|-------|------------------|
| 1     | Profile Position |
| 3     | Profile Velocity |
| 6     | Homing           |

### Mode of Operation Display (6061<sub>h</sub>)

The Modes of Operation Display represents the current mode of operation. The meaning of the returned value corresponds to that of the Modes of Operation option code (index 6060<sub>h</sub>).

**Table 3.31 - 6061<sub>h</sub> Object Description**

|             |                           |
|-------------|---------------------------|
| Index       | 6061 <sub>h</sub>         |
| Name        | Mode of operation display |
| Object code | VAR                       |
| Data type   | Integer8                  |
| Category    | Optional                  |

**Table 3.32 - 6061<sub>h</sub> Entry Description**

|               |                                                                                                |
|---------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Sub-index     | 00 <sub>h</sub>                                                                                |
| Access        | ro                                                                                             |
| PDO mapping   | Yes                                                                                            |
| Value range   | 1, 3, or 6 (Refer to Mode of Operation table in the “Mode of Operation (6060h)” section above) |
| Default value | 1                                                                                              |

## Supported Drive Modes (6502<sub>h</sub>)

This object provides information on the supported drive modes.

|               |          |    |                      |    |        |    |                |                  |    |                  |     |   |
|---------------|----------|----|----------------------|----|--------|----|----------------|------------------|----|------------------|-----|---|
| 31            | 16       | 15 | 10                   | 9  | 7      | 6  | 5              | 4                | 3  | 2                | 1   | 0 |
|               |          |    |                      | 8  |        |    |                |                  |    |                  |     |   |
| Mfg. specific | Reserved | ns | Cyclic sync position | ns | Homing | ns | Profile torque | Profile velocity | ns | Profile position |     |   |
| MSb           |          |    |                      |    |        |    |                |                  |    |                  | LSb |   |

*ns = not supported*

**Table 3.33 - 6502<sub>h</sub> Object Description**

|             |                       |
|-------------|-----------------------|
| Index       | 6502 <sub>h</sub>     |
| Name        | Supported drive modes |
| Object code | VAR                   |
| Data type   | Unsigned32            |
| Category    | Optional              |

**Table 3.34 - 6502<sub>h</sub> Entry Description**

|               |                       |
|---------------|-----------------------|
| Sub-index     | 00 <sub>h</sub>       |
| Access        | ro                    |
| PDO mapping   | No                    |
| Value range   | Unsigned32            |
| Default value | 00000025 <sub>h</sub> |

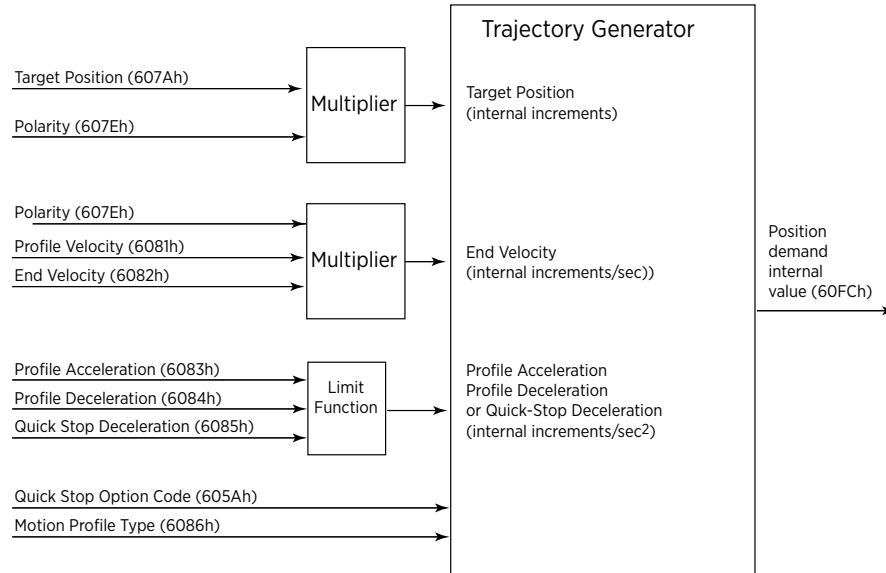
## Profile Position Mode

### Overview

A **target\_position** is applied to the trajectory generator. It is generating a **position\_demand\_value** for the position control loop described in the position control function section. These two function blocks are optionally controlled by individual parameter sets.

At the input to the trajectory generator, parameters may have optional limits applied before being normalized to internal units. Normalized parameters are denoted with an asterisk. The simplest form of a trajectory generator is just to pass through a **target\_position** and to transform it to a **position\_demand\_value** with internal units (increments) only.

**Figure 3.2 - Trajectory Generator for Profile Position Block Diagram**



**Table 3.35 - Input Data Objects for Profile Position:**

| Object            | Name                        | Description                                                     |
|-------------------|-----------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------|
| 607A <sub>h</sub> | <b>target_position</b>      | Defines the targeted absolute or relative position for a move   |
| 607E <sub>h</sub> | <b>polarity</b>             | Sets the polarity for position or speed commands                |
| 6081 <sub>h</sub> | <b>profile_velocity</b>     | Sets the velocity for profile position motion                   |
| 6082 <sub>h</sub> | <b>initial_velocity</b>     | Sets the velocity upon reaching target                          |
| 6083 <sub>h</sub> | <b>profile_acceleration</b> | Sets the acceleration for profile position and profile velocity |
| 6084 <sub>h</sub> | <b>profile_deceleration</b> | Sets the deceleration for profile position and profile velocity |
| 6085 <sub>h</sub> | <b>quick_stop_decel</b>     | Sets the deceleration for quick stop active                     |

**Table 3.36 - Output Data Objects for Profile Position:**

| Object            | Name                         | Description                 |
|-------------------|------------------------------|-----------------------------|
| 607A <sub>h</sub> | <b>position_demand_value</b> | Displays the motor position |

## Functional Description

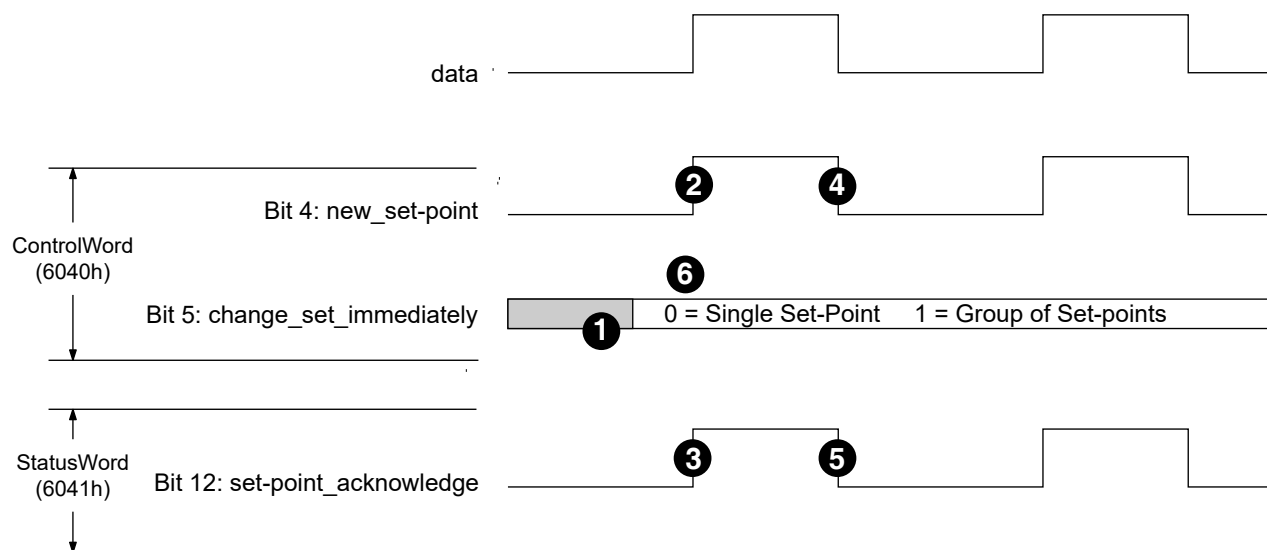
There are two different ways to apply **target\_positions** to a drive, which are supported by this device profile.

1. Set of set-points:  
After reaching the **target\_position** the drive unit immediately processes the next **target\_position** which results in a move where the velocity of the drive normally is not reduced to zero after achieving a set-point.
2. Single set-point:  
After reaching the **target\_position** the drive unit signals this status to a host computer and then receives a new set-point. After reaching a **target\_position** the velocity normally is reduced to zero before starting a move to the next set-point.

The two modes are controlled by the timing of the bits **new\_set-point** and **change\_set\_immediately** in the controlword and **set-point\_acknowledge** in the **statusword**.

These bits allow the set up a request-response mechanism in order to prepare a group of set-points while another set is still processed in the drive unit. This minimizes reaction times within a control program on a host computer. The following graphic and table shows the set-point transmission from the host and host bit rates:

**Figure 3.3 - Set-Point Transmission from Host**



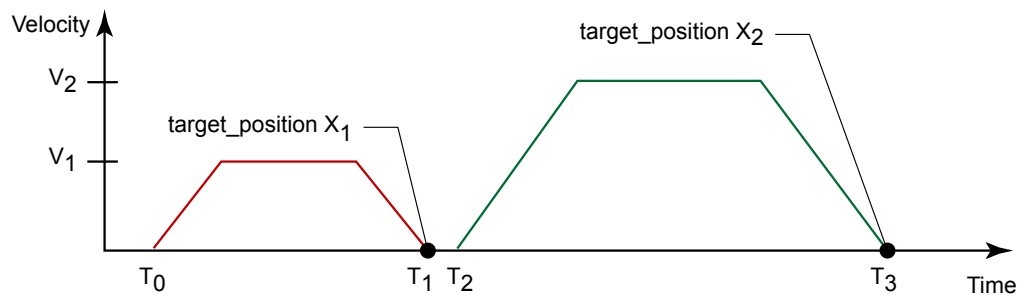
**Table 3.37 - Set-point Transmission from Host Bit States**

| Bit state # | Meaning                                                                                            |
|-------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| (1)         | Single set-point is expected by device                                                             |
| (2)         | Host signals "data is valid" new set-point = 1                                                     |
| (3)         | Device response: sets bit 12, <b>set-point acknowledge</b> = 1                                     |
| (4)         | Data is validated, host may release new set-point                                                  |
| (5)         | Device response: sets bit 12, <b>set-point acknowledge</b> = 0<br>Device ready to receive new data |
| (6)         | Indicates state of <b>change_set_immediately</b> = 1                                               |

Figure 3.3, Figure 3.4, and Figure 3.5 illustrate the difference between the “group of set-points” mode and the “single set-point” mode. The initial status of the bit **change\_set\_immediately** in the controlword determines which mode is used. Trapezoidal moves are used as this is the only **motion\_profile\_type** the LMD CANopen supports.

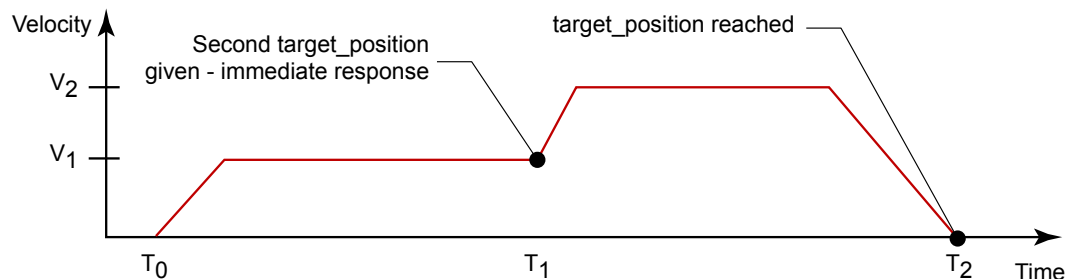
If the bit **change\_set\_immediately** is “0” (shaded area in Figure 3.3) a single set-point is expected by the drive (1). After data is applied to the drive, a host signals that the data is valid by changing the bit **new\_setpoint** to “1” in the controlword (2). The drive responds with **set-point\_acknowledge** set to “1” in the statusword (3) after it is recognized and has buffered the new valid data. Now the host may release **new\_setpoint** (4) and afterwards the drive signals with **set-point\_acknowledge** equal “0” its ability to accept new data again (5). In , this mechanism results in a velocity of zero after ramping down in order to reach a **target\_position**  $X_1$  at  $T_1$ . After signaling to the host that the set-point has been reached as described above, the next **target\_position**  $X_2$  is processed at  $T_2$  and reached at  $T_3$ . The following graphic shows the Single Set-point Mode (Move After a Move) 6040<sub>h</sub> Bit 5=0.

**Figure 3.4 - Single Set-point Mode (Move After Move) 6040<sub>h</sub> Bit 5=0**



With **change\_set\_immediately** set to “1” (6), symbolized by the clear area in Figure 3.3, the host advises the drive to apply a new set-point immediately after reaching the last one. The relative timing of the other signals is unchanged. This behavior causes the drive to already process the next set-point  $X_2$  and to keep its velocity when it reaches the **target\_position**  $X_1$  at  $T_1$ . The drive then moves immediately to the already calculated next **target\_position**  $X_2$ .

**Figure 3.5 - Group of Set-points (Move on a Move) 6040<sub>h</sub> Bit 5=1**



## Controlword Definition for Profile Position

|                          |      |                          |         |                        |               |                          |
|--------------------------|------|--------------------------|---------|------------------------|---------------|--------------------------|
| 15 ... 9                 | 8    | 7                        | 6       | 5                      | 4             | 3 ... 0                  |
| See Table 3.4 on page 51 | halt | See Table 3.4 on page 51 | abs/rel | change set immediately | new set point | See Table 3.4 on page 51 |

**Table 3.38 - Profile Position Mode Controlword (6040<sub>h</sub>) Bit State Meanings**

| Bit | Name                   | Value | Meaning                                                           |
|-----|------------------------|-------|-------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 4   | New set-point          | 0     | Does not assume target position                                   |
|     |                        | 1     | Assume target position                                            |
| 5   | Change set immediately | 0     | Finish the actual positioning and then start the next positioning |
|     |                        | 1     | Interrupt the actual positioning and start the next positioning   |
| 6   | abs/rel                | 0     | Target position is an absolute value                              |
|     |                        | 1     | Target position is a relative value                               |
| 8   | Halt                   | 0     | Execute positioning                                               |
|     |                        | 1     | Stop motion with profile deceleration                             |

## Statusword Definition for Profile Position

|                          |                 |                       |                          |                |                          |
|--------------------------|-----------------|-----------------------|--------------------------|----------------|--------------------------|
| 15 ... 14                | 13              | 12                    | 11                       | 10             | 9 ... 0                  |
| See Table 3.7 on page 52 | following error | set-point acknowledge | See Table 3.7 on page 52 | target reached | See Table 3.7 on page 52 |

**Table 3.39 - Profile Position Mode Statusword (6041<sub>h</sub>) Bit State Meanings**

| Bit | Name                  | Value | Meaning                                                          |
|-----|-----------------------|-------|------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 10  | Target reached        | 0     | Halt=0: Target position not reached<br>Halt=1: Axis decelerating |
|     |                       | 1     | Halt=0: Target position reached<br>Halt=1: Axis velocity is 0    |
| 12  | Set-point acknowledge | 0     | Trajectory generator has not assumed the positioning values yet  |
|     |                       | 1     | Trajectory generator has assumed the positioning values          |
| 13  | Following error       | 0     | No following error                                               |
|     |                       | 1     | Following error                                                  |

## Position, Velocity, and Acceleration Objects

### 607A<sub>h</sub> Target Position

The target position is the position that the drive should move to in position profile mode using parameters such as velocity, acceleration, deceleration, motion profile type, etc. The target position is given in terms of 51,200 units per motor shaft revolution. The target position will be interpreted as absolute or relative depending on the absolute-relative flag (bit 6) in the controlword.

**Table 3.40 - 607A<sub>h</sub> Object Description**

|             |                   |
|-------------|-------------------|
| Index       | 607A <sub>h</sub> |
| Name        | Target position   |
| Object code | VAR               |
| Data type   | Integer32         |
| Category    | Optional          |

**Table 3.41 - 607A<sub>h</sub> Entry Description**

|               |                                                  |
|---------------|--------------------------------------------------|
| Sub-index     | 00 <sub>h</sub>                                  |
| Access        | rw                                               |
| PDO mapping   | Yes                                              |
| Value range   | 8000 0000 <sub>h</sub> to 7FFF FFFF <sub>h</sub> |
| Default value | 0000 0000 <sub>h</sub>                           |

## 607E<sub>h</sub> Polarity

Position demand value and position actual value are multiplied by 1 or -1, depending on the value of the polarity flag.

|                   |                   |          |
|-------------------|-------------------|----------|
| 7                 | 6                 | 5 ... 0  |
| position polarity | velocity polarity | reserved |

**Table 3.42 - 607E<sub>h</sub> Object Description**

|             |                   |
|-------------|-------------------|
| Index       | 607E <sub>h</sub> |
| Name        | Polarity          |
| Object code | VAR               |
| Data type   | Unsigned8         |
| Category    | Optional          |

**Table 3.43 - 607E<sub>h</sub> Entry Description**

|               |                 |
|---------------|-----------------|
| Sub-index     | 00 <sub>h</sub> |
| Access        | rw              |
| PDO mapping   | Yes             |
| Value range   | Unsigned8       |
| Default value | 00 <sub>h</sub> |

## 6081<sub>h</sub> Profile Velocity

The profile velocity is the velocity normally attained at the end of the acceleration ramp during a profiled move and is valid for both directions of motion. The profile velocity is given in steps per second.

**Table 3.44 - 6081<sub>h</sub> Object Description**

|             |                   |
|-------------|-------------------|
| Index       | 6081 <sub>h</sub> |
| Name        | Profile velocity  |
| Object code | VAR               |
| Data type   | Unsigned32        |
| Category    | Optional          |

**Table 3.45 - 6081<sub>h</sub> Entry Description**

|               |                     |
|---------------|---------------------|
| Sub-index     | 00 <sub>h</sub>     |
| Access        | rw                  |
| PDO mapping   | Yes                 |
| Value range   | Unsigned32          |
| Default value | 512000 <sub>d</sub> |

## 6082<sub>h</sub> Initial Velocity

The initial velocity defines the velocity which the drive must have upon reaching the target position. Normally, the drive stops at the target position (i.e., the **initial\_velocity** = 0). The initial velocity is given in the same units as profile velocity.

**Table 3.46 - 6082<sub>h</sub> Object Description**

|             |                   |
|-------------|-------------------|
| Index       | 6082 <sub>h</sub> |
| Name        | Initial Velocity  |
| Object code | VAR               |
| Data type   | Unsigned32        |
| Category    | Optional          |

**Table 3.47 - 6082<sub>h</sub> Entry Description**

|               |                    |
|---------------|--------------------|
| Sub-index     | 00 <sub>h</sub>    |
| Access        | rw                 |
| PDO mapping   | Yes                |
| Value range   | Unsigned32         |
| Default value | 51200 <sub>d</sub> |

## 6083<sub>h</sub> Profile Acceleration

Profile acceleration is given in steps/sec<sup>2</sup>

**Table 3.48 - 6083<sub>h</sub> Object Description**

|             |                      |
|-------------|----------------------|
| Index       | 6083 <sub>h</sub>    |
| Name        | Profile acceleration |
| Object code | VAR                  |
| Data type   | Unsigned32           |
| Category    | Optional             |

**Table 3.49 - 6083<sub>h</sub> Entry Description**

|               |                     |
|---------------|---------------------|
| Sub-index     | 00 <sub>h</sub>     |
| Access        | rw                  |
| PDO mapping   | Yes                 |
| Value range   | Unsigned32          |
| Default value | 100000 <sub>d</sub> |

## 6084<sub>h</sub> Profile Deceleration

Profile deceleration is given in steps/sec<sup>2</sup>

**Table 3.50 - 6084<sub>h</sub> Object Description**

|             |                      |
|-------------|----------------------|
| Index       | 6084 <sub>h</sub>    |
| Name        | Profile deceleration |
| Object code | VAR                  |
| Data type   | Unsigned32           |
| Category    | Optional             |

**Table 3.51 - 6084<sub>h</sub> Entry Description**

|               |                     |
|---------------|---------------------|
| Sub-index     | 00 <sub>h</sub>     |
| Access        | rw                  |
| PDO mapping   | Yes                 |
| Value range   | Unsigned32          |
| Default value | 100000 <sub>d</sub> |

## 6085<sub>h</sub> Quick Stop Deceleration

This object indicates the configured deceleration used to stop the motor when the quick stop function is activated and the quick stop code object (**Idx 605Ah**) is set to 2 or 4. The quick stop deceleration is also used if the error reaction code object (**Idx 605Eh**) is 2 and the halt option code object (**Idx 605Dh**) is 2. The value is given in the same physical unit as profile acceleration object (**Idx 6083h**).

**Table 3.52 - 6085<sub>h</sub> Object Description**

|             |                         |
|-------------|-------------------------|
| Index       | 6085 <sub>h</sub>       |
| Name        | Quick stop deceleration |
| Object code | VAR                     |
| Data type   | Unsigned32              |
| Category    | Optional                |

**Table 3.53 - 6085<sub>h</sub> Entry Description**

|               |                     |
|---------------|---------------------|
| Sub-index     | 00 <sub>h</sub>     |
| Access        | rw                  |
| PDO mapping   | Yes                 |
| Value range   | Unsigned32          |
| Default value | 200000 <sub>d</sub> |

## 6086<sub>h</sub> Motion Profile Type

The motion profile type is used to select the type of motion profile used to perform a move. The represented devices are fixed at value 0: linear ramp (trapezoidal profile)

**Table 3.54 - 6085<sub>h</sub> Object Description**

|             |                     |
|-------------|---------------------|
| Index       | 6085 <sub>h</sub>   |
| Name        | Motion profile type |
| Object code | VAR                 |
| Data type   | Integer16           |
| Category    | Optional            |

**Table 3.55 - 6085<sub>h</sub> Entry Description**

|               |                 |
|---------------|-----------------|
| Sub-index     | 00 <sub>h</sub> |
| Access        | rw              |
| PDO mapping   | Yes             |
| Value range   | 0 <sub>d</sub>  |
| Default value | 0 <sub>d</sub>  |

## Profile Position Application Example

The represented device(s) support relative and absolute moves to position. Using either relative or absolute moves, it is possible to select (by the controlword data) if the target position should be reached before another target position is allowed (finish first) or if the product should execute a newly received target position even if still in motion (immediate).

The following example sets typical motion profile commands a system would configure<sup>1</sup>, enabling the motor power<sup>2</sup> and the four different move types<sup>3</sup> supported in profile position mode using SDOs with Node ID41<sub>h</sub>.

All values shown are hexadecimal.

- <sup>1</sup> Typical motion profile commands could be set each time on power up from host or set using a configuration file and stored to non-volatile memory (NVM) once.
- <sup>2</sup> Enabling the motor power only has to be done once on power up.
- <sup>3</sup> The Control Word data selects the move type.

Table 3.56 - Profile Position Mode Application Example

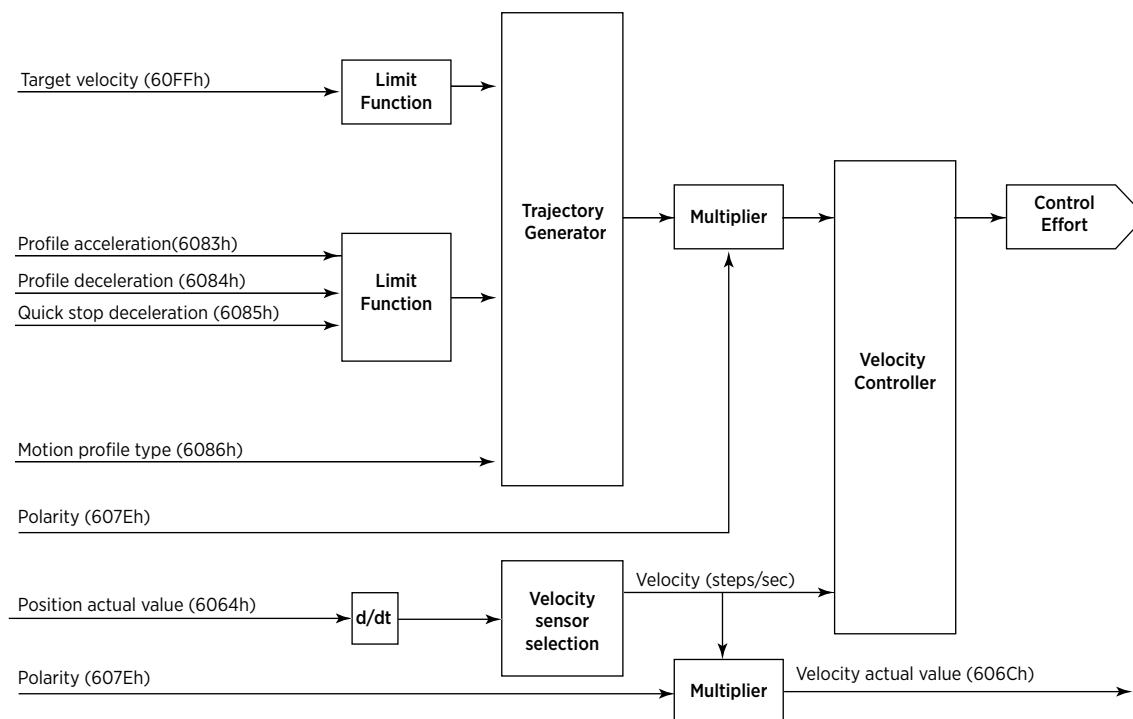
| ID                                                                      | RTR | Data String             | Action                                        |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----|-------------------------|-----------------------------------------------|
| <b>Typical motion parameters</b>                                        |     |                         |                                               |
| 0641                                                                    | 00  | 2F 04 22 00 50 00 00 00 | Set run current to 80%                        |
| 0641                                                                    | 00  | 23 84 60 00 40 42 0F 00 | Set deceleration to 1M steps/sec <sup>2</sup> |
| 0641                                                                    | 00  | 23 83 60 00 40 42 0F 00 | Set acceleration to 1M steps/sec <sup>2</sup> |
| 0641                                                                    | 00  | 23 81 60 00 00 D0 07 00 | Set max velocity to 512000 steps/sec          |
| <b>Enable motor power - CiA 402 state machine</b>                       |     |                         |                                               |
| 0641                                                                    | 00  | 2B 40 60 00 06 00 00 00 | Ready to switch on                            |
| 0641                                                                    | 00  | 2B 40 60 00 07 00 00 00 | Switched on                                   |
| 0641                                                                    | 00  | 2B 40 60 00 0F 00 00 00 | Operation enable                              |
| <b>Set to profile position mode</b>                                     |     |                         |                                               |
| 0641                                                                    | 00  | 2F 60 60 00 01 00 00 00 | Set to profile position mode                  |
| <b>Perform absolute move, finish before performing additional moves</b> |     |                         |                                               |
| 0641                                                                    | 00  | 23 7A 60 00 30 75 00 00 | Set target position to 30000 steps            |
| 0641                                                                    | 00  | 2B 40 60 00 1F 00 00 00 | Set control word bit 4 to 1                   |
| 0641                                                                    | 00  | 2B 40 60 00 0F 00 00 00 | Set control word bit 4 to 0                   |
| <b>Perform absolute move, move immediate</b>                            |     |                         |                                               |
| 0641                                                                    | 00  | 23 7A 60 00 B8 0B 00 00 | Set target position to 3000 steps             |
| 0641                                                                    | 00  | 2B 40 60 00 3F 00 00 00 | Set control word bit 4 to 1                   |
| 0641                                                                    | 00  | 2B 40 60 00 2F 00 00 00 | Set control word bit 4 to 0                   |
| <b>Perform relative move, finish before performing additional moves</b> |     |                         |                                               |
| 0641                                                                    | 00  | 23 7A 60 00 A0 86 01 0  | Set target position to 100000                 |
| 0641                                                                    | 00  | 2B 40 60 00 5F 00 00 00 | Set control word bit 4 to 1                   |
| 0641                                                                    | 00  | 2B 40 60 00 4F 00 00 00 | Set control word bit 4 to 0                   |
| <b>Perform relative move, move immediate</b>                            |     |                         |                                               |
| 0641                                                                    | 00  | 23 7A 60 00 B8 0B 00 00 | Set target position to 3000 steps             |
| 0641                                                                    | 00  | 2B 40 60 00 7F 00 00 00 | Set control word bit 4 to 1                   |
| 0641                                                                    | 00  | 2B 40 60 00 6F 00 00 00 | Set control word bit 4 to 0                   |

## Profile Velocity Mode

### Overview

The profile velocity mode covers the following sub-functions:

- Demand value input via trajectory generator
- Velocity capture using position sensor or velocity sensor
- Velocity control function with appropriate input and output signals
- Monitoring of the profile velocity using a window-function
- Monitoring of velocity actual value using a threshold

**Figure 3.6 - Profile Velocity Control Function**

## Controlword Definition for Profile Velocity

| 15 ... 9                 | 8    | 7                        | 6 ... 4  | 3 ... 0                  |
|--------------------------|------|--------------------------|----------|--------------------------|
| See Table 3.4 on page 51 | halt | See Table 3.4 on page 51 | reserved | See Table 3.4 on page 51 |

**Table 3.57 - Profile Velocity Mode Controlword (6040<sub>h</sub>) Bit State Meanings**

| Bit | Name | Value | Meaning            |
|-----|------|-------|--------------------|
| 8   | Halt | 0     | Execute the motion |
|     |      | 1     | Stop axis          |

## Statusword Definition for Profile Velocity

| 15 ... 14                | 13                 | 12    | 11                       | 10             | 9 ... 0                  |
|--------------------------|--------------------|-------|--------------------------|----------------|--------------------------|
| See Table 3.7 on page 52 | max slippage error | speed | See Table 3.7 on page 52 | target reached | See Table 3.7 on page 52 |

**Table 3.58 - Profile Velocity Mode Statusword (6041<sub>h</sub>) Bit State Meanings**

| Bit | Name                | Value | Meaning                                                          |
|-----|---------------------|-------|------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 10  | Target reached      | 0     | Halt=0: Target position not reached<br>Halt=1: Axis decelerating |
|     |                     | 1     | Halt=0: Target position reached<br>Halt=1: Axis velocity is 0    |
| 12  | Speed               | 0     | Speed is not equal to 0                                          |
|     |                     | 1     | Speed is equal to 0                                              |
| 13  | Max slip-page error | 0     | Maximum slippage not reached                                     |
|     |                     | 1     | Maximum slippage reached                                         |

## Profile Velocity Mode Objects

### 606C<sub>h</sub> Velocity Actual Value

This object provides the actual velocity value derived either from the velocity sensor or the position sensor. The value is given in microsteps per second.

**Table 3.59 - 606C<sub>h</sub> Object Description**

|             |                       |
|-------------|-----------------------|
| Index       | 606C <sub>h</sub>     |
| Name        | Velocity actual value |
| Object code | VAR                   |
| Data type   | Integer32             |
| Category    | Optional              |

**Table 3.60 - 606C<sub>h</sub> Entry Description**

|               |                        |
|---------------|------------------------|
| Sub-index     | 00 <sub>h</sub>        |
| Access        | rw                     |
| PDO mapping   | Yes                    |
| Value range   | Integer32              |
| Default value | 0000 0000 <sub>h</sub> |

### 60F8<sub>h</sub> Maximum Slippage

This object indicates the configured maximum slippage of an asynchronous motor. When the maximum slippage has been reached, the corresponding bit 13 max slippage error in the statusword is set to 1. The reaction of the drive device, when the max slippage error occurs, is manufacturer-specific. This value is given in microsteps.

**Table 3.61 - 60FF<sub>h</sub> Object Description**

|             |                   |
|-------------|-------------------|
| Index       | 60FF <sub>h</sub> |
| Name        | Maximum slippage  |
| Object code | VAR               |
| Data type   | Integer32         |
| Category    | Optional          |

**Table 3.62 - 60FF<sub>h</sub> Entry Description**

|               |                  |
|---------------|------------------|
| Sub-index     | 00 <sub>h</sub>  |
| Access        | rw               |
| PDO mapping   | Yes              |
| Value range   | Integer32        |
| Default value | 512 <sub>d</sub> |

## 60FF<sub>h</sub> Target Velocity

The Target Velocity is the input to the trajectory generator and the value is given in micro-steps/second.

**Table 3.63 - 60FF<sub>h</sub> Object Description**

|             |                   |
|-------------|-------------------|
| Index       | 60FF <sub>h</sub> |
| Name        | Target velocity   |
| Object code | VAR               |
| Data type   | Integer32         |
| Category    | Optional          |

**Table 3.64 - 60FF<sub>h</sub> Entry Description**

|               |                                                  |
|---------------|--------------------------------------------------|
| Sub-index     | 00 <sub>h</sub>                                  |
| Access        | rw                                               |
| PDO mapping   | Yes                                              |
| Value range   | 8000 0000 <sub>h</sub> to 7FFF FFFF <sub>h</sub> |
| Default value | 0000 0000 <sub>h</sub>                           |

## Profile Velocity Application Example

The represented device(s) supports the ability to move in velocity mode. Once in Profile Velocity Mode, any new target velocity will be executed immediately.

The below example sets typical motion profile commands a system would configure<sup>1</sup>, enabling the motor power<sup>2</sup> and sending a new target velocity using SDOs with Node ID41<sub>h</sub>.

All values shown are hexadecimal.

**Table 3.65 - Profile Velocity Mode Application Example**

| ID                                                | RTR | Data String             | Action                                        |
|---------------------------------------------------|-----|-------------------------|-----------------------------------------------|
| <b>Typical motion parameters</b>                  |     |                         |                                               |
| 0641                                              | 00  | 2F 04 22 00 50 00 00 00 | Set run current to 80%                        |
| 0641                                              | 00  | 23 84 60 00 40 42 0F 00 | Set deceleration to 1M steps/sec <sup>2</sup> |
| 0641                                              | 00  | 23 83 60 00 40 42 0F 00 | Set acceleration to 1M steps/sec <sup>2</sup> |
| 0641                                              | 00  | 23 81 60 00 00 D0 07 00 | Set max velocity to 512000 steps/sec          |
| <b>Enable motor power - CiA 402 state machine</b> |     |                         |                                               |
| 0641                                              | 00  | 2B 40 60 00 06 00 00 00 | Ready to switch on                            |
| 0641                                              | 00  | 2B 40 60 00 07 00 00 00 | Switched on                                   |
| 0641                                              | 00  | 2B 40 60 00 0F 00 00 00 | Operation enable                              |
| <b>Set to profile velocity mode</b>               |     |                         |                                               |
| 0641                                              | 00  | 2F 60 60 00 03 00 00 00 | Set to profile velocity mode                  |
| <b>Send new target velocity</b>                   |     |                         |                                               |
| 0641                                              | 00  | 23 FF 60 00 50 C3 00 00 | Set target velocity 50000 steps/sec           |

<sup>1</sup> Typical motion profile commands could be set each time on power up from host or set using a configuration file and stored to NVM once.

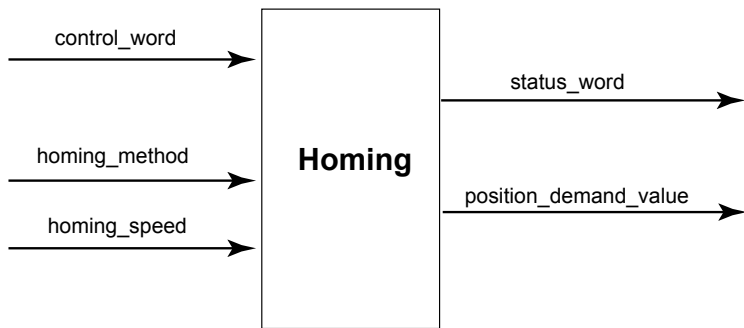
<sup>2</sup> Enabling the motor power only has to be done once on power up.

# Homing Mode

## Overview

This subsection describes the method by which a drive seeks the home position (also called the datum, reference point, or zero point). There are various methods of achieving this using limit switches at the ends of travel or a home switch (zero point switch) in mid-travel. Most of the methods also use the index (zero) pulse train from an incremental encoder.

Figure 3.7 - The Homing Function



### Input Data Description

The speeds and method of homing can be specified. There are two homing speeds. In a typical cycle, the faster speed is used to find the home switch and the slower speed is used to find the index pulse. Discretion is allowed in the use of these speeds as the response to the signals is dependent on the hardware used.

### Output Data Description

There is no output data except for those bits in the statusword which return the status or result of the homing process and the demand to the position control loops.

## Controlword Definition for Homing Mode

|                      |      |                      |          |                        |                      |
|----------------------|------|----------------------|----------|------------------------|----------------------|
| 15 ... 9             | 8    | 7                    | 6 ... 5  | 4                      | 3 ... 0              |
| Table 3.4 on page 51 | halt | Table 3.4 on page 51 | reserved | homing operation start | Table 3.4 on page 51 |

Table 3.66 - Homing Mode Controlword (6040<sub>h</sub>) Bit State Meanings

| Bit | Name                   | Value | Meaning                          |
|-----|------------------------|-------|----------------------------------|
| 4   | Homing operation start | 0     | Execute the motion               |
|     |                        | 0 ⇔ 1 | Start homing mode                |
|     |                        | 1     | Homing mode active               |
|     |                        | 1 ⇔ 0 | Interrupt homing mode            |
| 8   | Halt                   | 0     | Execute the instruction of bit 4 |
|     |                        | 1     | Stop axis                        |

## Statusword Definition for Homing Mode

| 15 ... 14            | 13           | 12              | 11                   | 10             | 9 ... 0              |
|----------------------|--------------|-----------------|----------------------|----------------|----------------------|
| Table 3.7 on page 52 | homing error | homing attained | Table 3.7 on page 52 | target reached | Table 3.7 on page 52 |

**Table 3.67 - Homing Mode Statusword (6041<sub>h</sub>) Bit State Meanings**

| Bit | Name            | Value | Meaning                                                          |
|-----|-----------------|-------|------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 10  | Target reached  | 0     | Halt=0: Target position not reached<br>Halt=1: Axis decelerating |
|     |                 | 1     | Halt=0: Target position reached<br>Halt=1: Axis velocity is 0    |
| 12  | Homing Attained | 0     | Homing mode not yet complete                                     |
|     |                 | 1     | Homing mode carried out successfully                             |
| 13  | Homing error    | 0     | No homing error                                                  |
|     |                 | 1     | Homing error                                                     |

## Homing Mode Objects

### 607C<sub>h</sub> Homing Offset

This object indicates the configured difference between the zero position for the application and the machine home position (found during homing). During homing, the machine home position is found. Once the homing is completed, the zero position is offset from the home position by adding the home offset to the home position. All subsequent absolute moves are taken relative to this new zero position. If this object is not implemented, then the home offset is regarded as zero. The value of this object is given in microsteps. Negative values indicate the opposite direction.

**Figure 3.8 - The Homing Offset**



**Table 3.68 - 607C<sub>h</sub> Object Description**

|             |                   |
|-------------|-------------------|
| Index       | 607C <sub>h</sub> |
| Name        | Homing offset     |
| Object code | VAR               |
| Data type   | Unsigned32        |
| Category    | Optional          |

**Table 3.69 - 607C<sub>h</sub> Entry Description**

|               |                 |
|---------------|-----------------|
| Sub-index     | 00 <sub>h</sub> |
| Access        | rw              |
| PDO mapping   | Yes             |
| Value range   | Unsigned32      |
| Default value | 0 <sub>d</sub>  |

6098<sub>h</sub> Homing Method

The homing method object determines the method that will be used during homing.

Table 3.70 - 6098<sub>h</sub> Object Description

|             |                   |
|-------------|-------------------|
| Index       | 6098 <sub>h</sub> |
| Name        | Homing method     |
| Object code | VAR               |
| Data type   | Integer8          |
| Category    | Optional          |

Table 3.71 - 6098<sub>h</sub> Entry Description

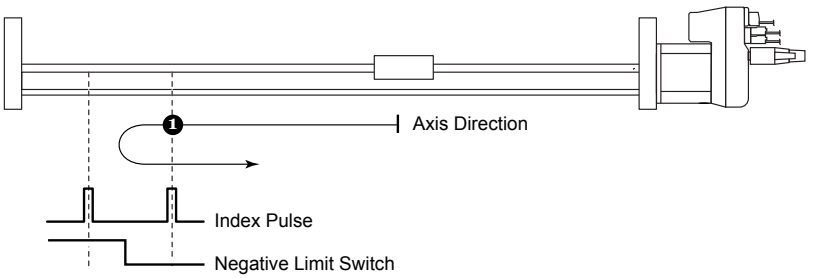
|               |                                                         |
|---------------|---------------------------------------------------------|
| Sub-index     | 00 <sub>h</sub>                                         |
| Access        | rw                                                      |
| PDO mapping   | Yes                                                     |
| Value range   | 0 <sub>d</sub> (no homing) 1 – 35 <sub>d</sub> (method) |
| Default value | 0 <sub>d</sub>                                          |

Functional Description of Homing Methods

Method 1: Homing on the negative limit switch and index pulse

Using this method the initial direction of movement is leftward if the negative limit switch is inactive (here shown as low). The home position is at the first index pulse to the right of the position where the negative limit switch becomes inactive.

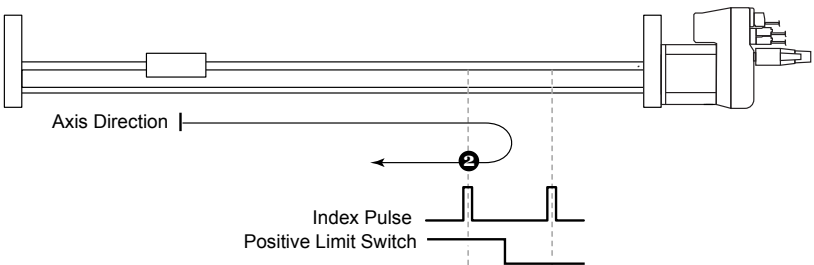
Figure 3.9 - Homing on the Negative Limit Switch and Index Pulse



Method 2: Homing on the positive limit switch and index pulse

Using this method the initial direction of movement is rightward if the positive limit switch is inactive (here shown as low). The position of home is at the first index pulse to the left of the position where the positive limit switch becomes inactive.

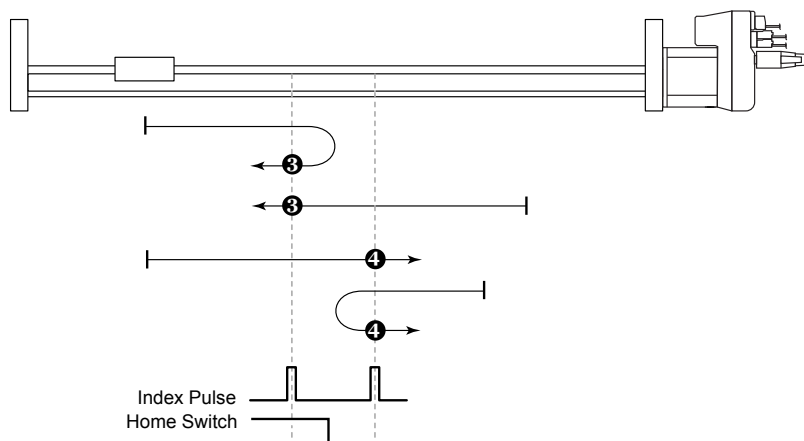
Figure 3.10 - Homing on the Positive Limit Switch and Index Pulse



### Methods 3 and 4: Homing on the positive home switch and index pulse

Using methods 3 or 4, the initial direction of movement is dependent on the state of the home switch. The home position is at the index pulse to either the left or the right of the point where the home switch changes state. If the initial position is set so that the direction of movement must reverse during homing, the point at which the reversal takes place is anywhere after a change of state of the home switch.

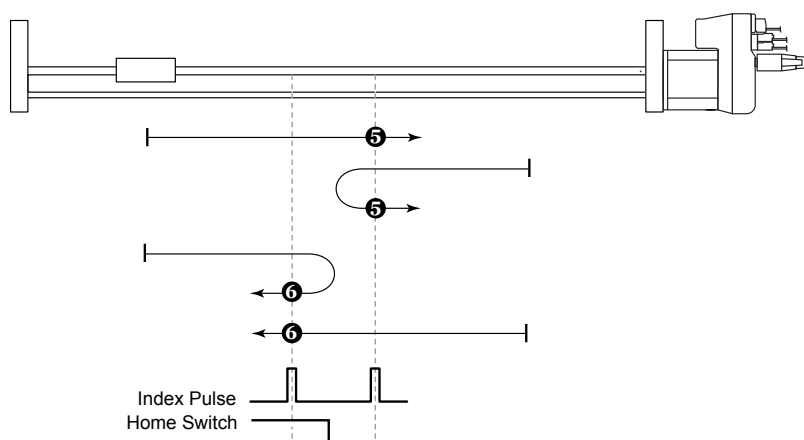
**Figure 3.11 - Homing on the Positive Home Switch and Index Pulse**



### Methods 5 and 6: Homing on the negative home switch and index pulse

Using methods 5 or 6, the initial direction of movement is dependent on the state of the home switch. The home position is at the index pulse to either the left or the right of the point where the home switch changes state. If the initial position is set so that the direction of movement must reverse during homing, the point at which the reversal takes place is anywhere after a change of state of the home switch.

**Figure 3.12 - Homing on the Negative Home Switch and Index Pulse**

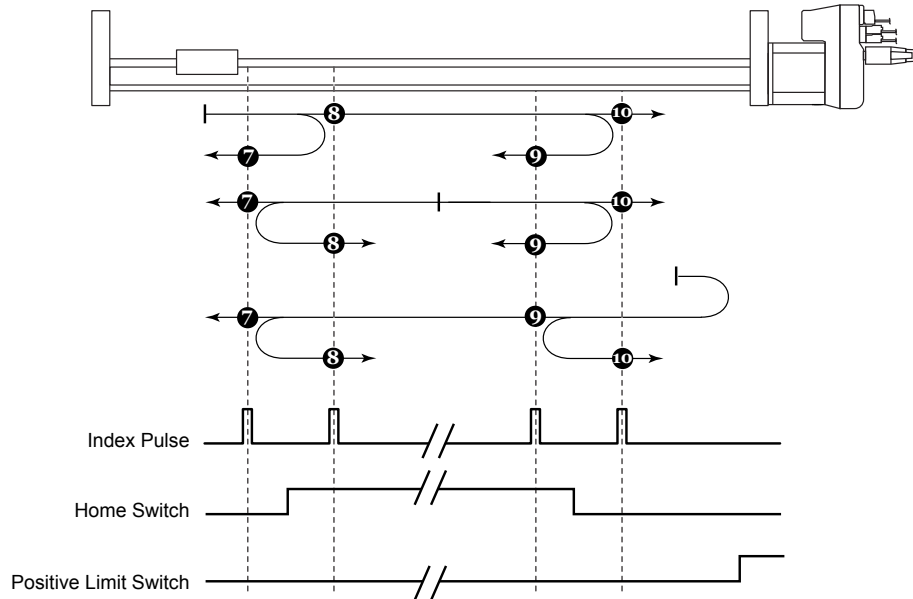


### Methods 7 to 14: Homing on the Home Switch and Index Pulse

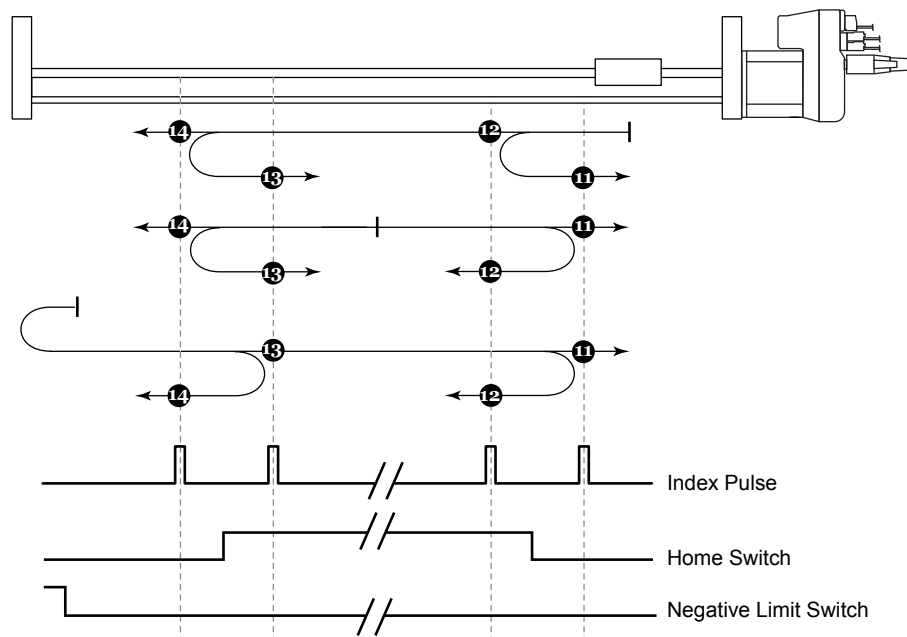
These methods use a home switch which is active over only portion of the travel, in effect the switch has a 'momentary' action as the axle's position sweeps past the switch.

Using methods 7 to 10, the initial direction of movement is to the right, and using methods 11 to 14, the initial direction of movement is to the left except if the home switch is active at the start of the motion. In this case the initial direction of motion is dependent on the edge being sought. The home position is at the index pulse on either side of the rising or falling edges of the home switch, as shown in the following two diagrams.

**Figure 3.13 - Homing on the Home Switch and Index Pulse - Positive Initial Move**



**Figure 3.14 - Homing on the Home Switch and Index Pulse - Negative Initial Move**

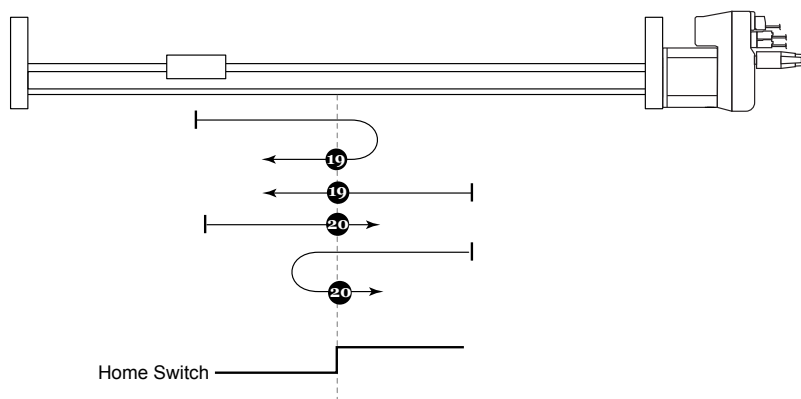


**Methods 15 and 16: Reserved**

These methods are reserved for future expansion of the homing mode.

**Methods 17 to 30: Homing without an index pulse**

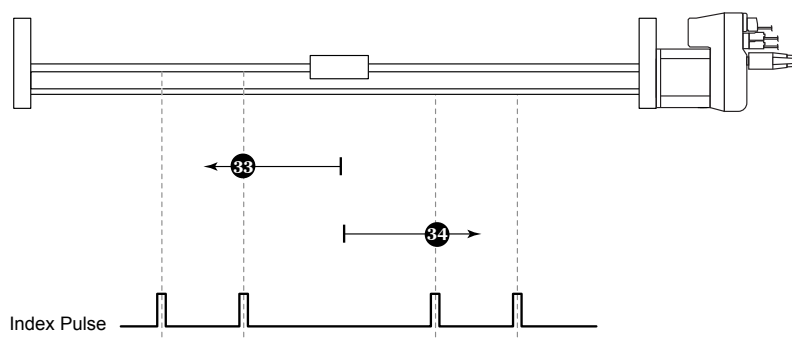
These methods are similar to methods 1 to 14 except that the home position is not dependent on the index pulse but only dependent on the relevant home or limit switch transitions. For example methods 19 and 20 are similar to methods 3 and 4 as shown in the following diagram.

**Figure 3.15 - Homing Without an Index Pulse****Methods 31 and 32: Reserved**

These methods are reserved for future expansion of the homing mode.

**Methods 33 and 34: Homing on an index pulse**

Using methods 33 or 34, the direction of homing is negative or positive respectively. The home position is at the index pulse found in the selected direction.

**Figure 3.16 - Homing on an Index Pulse****Method 35: Homing on the current position**

In method 35 the current position is taken to be the home position.

## 6099<sub>h</sub> Homing Speeds

The homing speeds object determines the fast and slow speeds that will be used during homing.

**Table 3.72 - 6099<sub>h</sub> Object Description**

|             |                   |
|-------------|-------------------|
| Index       | 6098 <sub>h</sub> |
| Name        | Homing speeds     |
| Object code | ARRAY             |
| Data type   | Unsigned32        |
| Category    | Optional          |

**Table 3.73 - 6099<sub>h</sub> Entry Description**

|               |                   |
|---------------|-------------------|
| Sub-index     | 00 <sub>h</sub>   |
| Name          | Number of entries |
| Access        | ro                |
| PDO mapping   | —                 |
| Value range   | —                 |
| Default value | 02 <sub>h</sub>   |

|               |                                                  |
|---------------|--------------------------------------------------|
| Sub-index     | 01 <sub>h</sub>                                  |
| Name          | Homing speed fast                                |
| Access        | rw                                               |
| PDO mapping   | —                                                |
| Value range   | 0000 0000 <sub>h</sub> to 7FFF FFFF <sub>h</sub> |
| Default value | 102400 <sub>d</sub>                              |

|               |                                                  |
|---------------|--------------------------------------------------|
| Sub-index     | 02 <sub>h</sub>                                  |
| Name          | Homing speed slow                                |
| Access        | rw                                               |
| PDO mapping   | —                                                |
| Value range   | 0000 0000 <sub>h</sub> to 7FFF FFFF <sub>h</sub> |
| Default value | 6400 <sub>d</sub>                                |

## Homing Mode Application Example

Homing Mode – demonstrates home method 18 decimal using Service Data Objects (SDOs).

Devices represented by this manual support the ability to move in homing mode.

The below example sets typical motion profile commands which a system would configure<sup>1</sup>, enabling the motor power<sup>2</sup> and executing a homing function using SDOs with Node ID 41<sub>h</sub>.

All values shown are hexadecimal.

- <sup>1</sup> Typical motion profile commands could be set each time on power up from host or set using a configuration file and stored to NVM once.
- <sup>2</sup> Enabling the motor power only has to be done once on power up.

Table 3.74 - Homing Mode Application Example

| ID                                                | RTR | Data String             | Action                                        |
|---------------------------------------------------|-----|-------------------------|-----------------------------------------------|
| <b>Typical motion parameters</b>                  |     |                         |                                               |
| 0641                                              | 00  | 2F 04 22 00 50 00 00 00 | Set run current to 80%                        |
| 0641                                              | 00  | 23 84 60 00 40 42 0F 00 | Set deceleration to 1M steps/sec <sup>2</sup> |
| 0641                                              | 00  | 23 83 60 00 40 42 0F 00 | Set acceleration to 1M steps/sec <sup>2</sup> |
| 0641                                              | 00  | 23 81 60 00 00 D0 07 00 | Set max velocity to 512000 steps/sec          |
| <b>Enable motor power - CiA 402 state machine</b> |     |                         |                                               |
| 0641                                              | 00  | 2B 40 60 00 06 00 00 00 | Ready to switch on                            |
| 0641                                              | 00  | 2B 40 60 00 07 00 00 00 | Switched on                                   |
| 0641                                              | 00  | 2B 40 60 00 0F 00 00 00 | Operation enable                              |
| <b>Set to homing mode</b>                         |     |                         |                                               |
| 0641                                              | 00  | 2F 60 60 00 06 00 00 00 | Set to homing mode                            |
| <b>Configure I/O and homing method</b>            |     |                         |                                               |
| 0641                                              | 00  | 22 00 20 01 00 00 00 00 | Set I/O as inputs                             |
| 0641                                              | 00  | 22 00 20 02 00 00 00 00 | Set I/O as sinking                            |
| 0641                                              | 00  | 22 00 20 04 01 00 00 00 | Set I1 as polarity                            |
| 0641                                              | 00  | 22 02 20 01 01 00 00 00 | Set I1 as home switch                         |
| 0641                                              | 00  | 22 06 20 01 0A 00 00 00 | Set I1 filter to 10ms                         |
| <b>Set homing method, offset and speeds</b>       |     |                         |                                               |
| 0641                                              | 00  | 22 98 60 00 13 00 00 00 | Homing Method 18 decimal                      |
| 0641                                              | 00  | 2F 98 20 00 01 00 00 00 | Apply home offset to pos counter              |
| 0641                                              | 00  | 22 7C 60 00 00 00 00 00 | Home offset = 0                               |
| 0641                                              | 00  | 22 99 60 01 00 C8 00 00 | Home speed fast                               |
| 0641                                              | 00  | 22 99 60 02 00 14 00 00 | Home speed slow                               |
| <b>Start homing</b>                               |     |                         |                                               |
| 0641                                              | 00  | 2B 40 60 00 1F 00 00 00 | Start homing                                  |
| <b>After home switch toggles</b>                  |     |                         |                                               |
| 0641                                              | 00  | 2B 40 60 00 00 00 00 00 | Stop homing                                   |

## Torque Mode (Closed Loop Models Only)

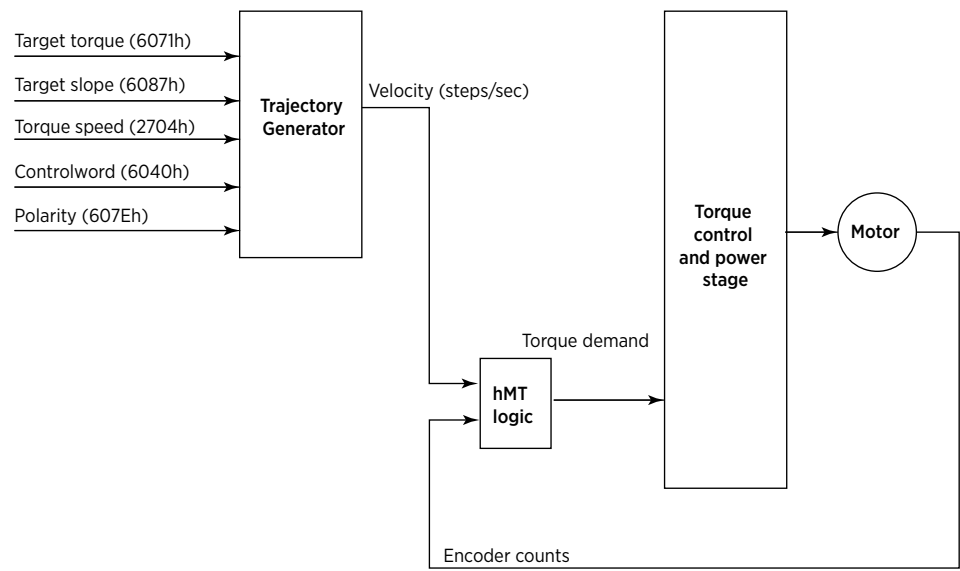
### Overview

The profile torque mode allows the LMD to transmit the target torque value, which is processed via the trajectory generator and the hMTechnology logic.

The axis will ramp to the **TARGET\_TORQUE** (6071h) as specified by the **TORQUE\_RAMP** (6087h) .

The manufacturer-specific **TORQUE\_SPEED** (2704h) specifies the axis velocity at which the **TARGET\_TORQUE** will be maintained.

Figure 3.17 - Profile Torque Mode



Controlword Definition for Profile Torque Mode

|                          |      |                          |          |   |                          |   |
|--------------------------|------|--------------------------|----------|---|--------------------------|---|
| 15 ... 9                 | 8    | 7                        | 6        | 4 | 3                        | 0 |
| See Table 3.4 on page 51 | halt | See Table 3.4 on page 51 | reserved |   | See Table 3.4 on page 51 |   |

Table 3.75 - Profile Torque Mode Control Word (6040h) Bit State Meanings

| Bit | Value | Meaning                                                     |
|-----|-------|-------------------------------------------------------------|
| 8   | 0     | The motion is executed 8 or continued                       |
|     | 1     | 1 Axis is stopped according to the halt option code (605Dh) |

Statusword Definition for Profile Torque Mode

|                          |    |          |    |                          |                |   |                          |
|--------------------------|----|----------|----|--------------------------|----------------|---|--------------------------|
| 15                       | 14 | 13       | 12 | 11                       | 10             | 9 | 0                        |
| See Table 3.7 on page 52 |    | reserved |    | See Table 3.7 on page 52 | Target reached |   | See Table 3.7 on page 52 |

Table 3.76 - Profile Torque Mode Status Word (6041h) Bit State Meanings

| Bit | Value | Meaning                                                   |
|-----|-------|-----------------------------------------------------------|
| 10  | 0     | Halt (Bit 8 in statusword) = 0: Target torque not reached |
|     |       | Halt (Bit 8 in statusword) = 1: Axis decelerates          |
|     | 1     | Halt (Bit 8 in statusword) = 0: Target torque reached     |
|     |       | Halt (Bit 8 in statusword) = 1: Velocity of axis is 0     |

## Torque Mode Objects

### Object 6071<sub>h</sub>: Target Torque

This object indicates the configured input value for the torque controller in profile torque mode. The value is given per thousand of rated torque.

**Table 3.77 - 6071<sub>h</sub> Object Description**

|             |                   |
|-------------|-------------------|
| Index       | 6071 <sub>h</sub> |
| Name        | Target torque     |
| Object code | VAR               |
| Data type   | Integer16         |
| Category    | Mandatory         |

**Table 3.78 - 6071<sub>h</sub> Entry Description**

|               |                                         |
|---------------|-----------------------------------------|
| Sub-index     | 00 <sub>h</sub>                         |
| Access        | rw                                      |
| PDO mapping   | Yes                                     |
| Value range   | -1000 <sub>d</sub> to 1000 <sub>d</sub> |
| Default value | 0 <sub>d</sub>                          |

### Object 6077<sub>h</sub>: Torque Actual Value

Provides the actual value of the torque. It corresponds to the instantaneous torque in the motor. The value is given per thousand of rated torque.

**Table 3.79 - 6077<sub>h</sub> Object Description**

|             |                     |
|-------------|---------------------|
| Index       | 6077 <sub>h</sub>   |
| Name        | Torque actual value |
| Object code | VAR                 |
| Data type   | Integer16           |
| Category    | Optional            |

**Table 3.80 - 6077<sub>h</sub> Entry Description**

|               |                                         |
|---------------|-----------------------------------------|
| Sub-index     | 00 <sub>h</sub>                         |
| Access        | ro                                      |
| PDO mapping   | Yes                                     |
| Value range   | -1000 <sub>d</sub> to 1000 <sub>d</sub> |
| Default value | 0 <sub>d</sub>                          |

## Object 6087<sub>h</sub>: Torque Slope

This object indicates the configured rate of change of torque. The value is given in units of per thousand of rated torque per second.

**Table 3.81 - 6087<sub>h</sub> Object Description**

|             |                   |
|-------------|-------------------|
| Index       | 6087 <sub>h</sub> |
| Name        | Torque slope      |
| Object code | VAR               |
| Data type   | Unsigned32        |
| Category    | Mandatory         |

**Table 3.82 - 6087<sub>h</sub> Entry Description**

|               |                   |
|---------------|-------------------|
| Sub-index     | 00 <sub>h</sub>   |
| Access        | rw                |
| PDO mapping   | Yes               |
| Value range   | Unsigned32        |
| Default value | 1000 <sub>d</sub> |

## Profile Torque Example

This example will enter profile torque and set the target torque, speed, and torque ramp.

**Table 3.83 - Profile Torque Application Example**

| ID   | RTR | Data String             | Action                                         |
|------|-----|-------------------------|------------------------------------------------|
| 0641 | 00  | 2F 60 60 00 04 00 00 00 | Enable profile torque mode                     |
| 0641 | 00  | 23 87 60 00 E8 03 00 00 | Set torque ramp to 100%/sec                    |
| 0641 | 00  | 2F 04 27 00 62 00 00 00 | Set max torque speed to 120000 $\mu$ steps/sec |
| 0641 | 00  | 2B 71 60 00 F4 01 00 00 | Set torque to 50%                              |

## Cyclic Synchronous Position

### Overview

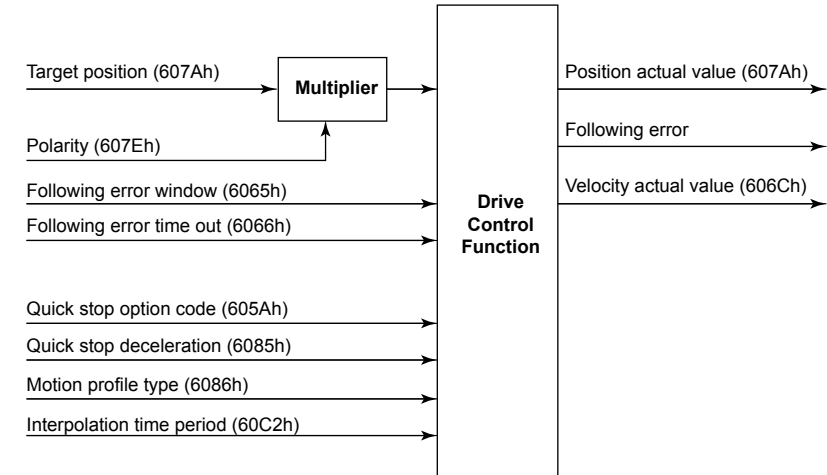
With this mode, the trajectory generator is located in the control device, not in the drive device. In a cyclic synchronous manner, it provides a target position to the drive device, which performs position and velocity control. Optionally, additive velocity values can be provided by the control system in order to allow for velocity feed-forward.

The behavior of the control function is influenced by control parameters, which are externally applied. The interpolation time period defines the time period between two updates of the target position and/or additive position and is used for inter-cycle interpolation.

The target position is interpreted as absolute value. The position actual value is used as mandatory output to the control device. Additionally, the velocity actual value is output.

The following error is used to set an error bit in the statusword (6041<sub>h</sub>).

Figure 3.18 - Cyclic Synchronous Position Control Function



Controlword and Statusword for Cyclic Sync Position

The cyclic synchronous position mode uses no mode-specific bits of the controlword and three bits of the statusword for mode-specific purposes.

|                      |                 |                      |                         |          |                      |   |
|----------------------|-----------------|----------------------|-------------------------|----------|----------------------|---|
| 15 ... 14            | 13              | 12                   | 11                      | 10       | 9                    | 0 |
| Table 3.7 on page 52 | following error | Table 3.7 on page 52 | Target position ignored | reserved | Table 3.7 on page 52 |   |

Table 3.84 - Statusword Bits for Cyclic Synchronous Position Mode

| Bit | Value | Meaning                                                   |
|-----|-------|-----------------------------------------------------------|
| 10  | 0     | reserved                                                  |
|     | 1     | reserved                                                  |
| 11  | 0     | Target position ignored                                   |
|     | 1     | Target position is used as input to position control loop |
| 13  | 0     | No following error                                        |
|     | 1     | Following error                                           |

Position Control Function

Overview

In this section, all parameters are described which are necessary for a closed loop position control. The control loop is fed with the `position_demand_value` as one of the outputs of the trajectory generator and with the output of the position detection unit (`position_actual_value`), like a resolver or encoder, as input parameters.

## 6062<sub>h</sub> Position Demand Actual Value

This object provides the demanded position value. The value is given in motor steps.

**Table 3.85 - 6062<sub>h</sub> Object Description**

|             |                              |
|-------------|------------------------------|
| Index       | 6062 <sub>h</sub>            |
| Name        | Position demand actual value |
| Object code | VAR                          |
| Data type   | Integer32                    |
| Category    | Optional                     |

**Table 3.86 - 6062<sub>h</sub> Entry Description**

|               |                        |
|---------------|------------------------|
| Sub-index     | 00 <sub>h</sub>        |
| Access        | ro                     |
| PDO mapping   | Yes                    |
| Value range   | Integer32              |
| Default value | 0000 0000 <sub>h</sub> |

## 6063<sub>h</sub> Position Actual Value Internal

This object provides the actual value of the position measurement device, which is one of the two input values of the closed-loop position control.

**Table 3.87 - 6063<sub>h</sub> Object Description**

|             |                                |
|-------------|--------------------------------|
| Index       | 6063 <sub>h</sub>              |
| Name        | Position actual value internal |
| Object code | VAR                            |
| Data type   | Integer32                      |
| Category    | Optional                       |

**Table 3.88 - 6063<sub>h</sub> Entry Description**

|               |                        |
|---------------|------------------------|
| Sub-index     | 00 <sub>h</sub>        |
| Access        | ro                     |
| PDO mapping   | Yes                    |
| Value range   | Integer32              |
| Default value | 0000 0000 <sub>h</sub> |

## 6064<sub>h</sub> Position Actual Value

This object represents the actual value of the position measurement device in microsteps.

**Table 3.89 - 6064<sub>h</sub> Object Description**

|             |                       |
|-------------|-----------------------|
| Index       | 6064 <sub>h</sub>     |
| Name        | Position actual value |
| Object code | VAR                   |
| Data type   | Integer32             |
| Category    | Optional              |

**Table 3.90 - 6064<sub>h</sub> Entry Description**

|               |                        |
|---------------|------------------------|
| Sub-index     | 00 <sub>h</sub>        |
| Access        | ro                     |
| PDO mapping   | Yes                    |
| Value range   | Integer32              |
| Default value | 0000 0000 <sub>h</sub> |

## 6065<sub>h</sub> Following Error Window

This object indicates the proportional range of acceptable values to the position demand. A Following Error will occur when the difference between the position demand and position actual exceeds the Following Error Window value. A following error may occur when a drive is blocked, unreachable profile velocity occurs, or at wrong closed-loop coefficients. The value is given in user defined position units. If the value of the following error window is FFFF FFFF<sub>h</sub>, the following control is switched off.

**Table 3.91 - 6065<sub>h</sub> Object Description**

|             |                        |
|-------------|------------------------|
| Index       | 6065 <sub>h</sub>      |
| Name        | Following error window |
| Object code | VAR                    |
| Data type   | Unsigned32             |
| Category    | Optional               |

**Table 3.92 - 6065<sub>h</sub> Entry Description**

|               |                        |
|---------------|------------------------|
| Sub-index     | 00 <sub>h</sub>        |
| Access        | rw                     |
| PDO mapping   | No                     |
| Value range   | Unsigned32             |
| Default value | 0000 0512 <sub>h</sub> |

## 6066<sub>h</sub> Following Error Timeout

This object is the configured time for a Following Error condition, after that the bit 13 of the statusword is set to 1. The reaction of the drive when a following error occurs is manufacturer-specific. The value is given in milliseconds.

**Table 3.93 - 6066<sub>h</sub> Object Description**

|             |                         |
|-------------|-------------------------|
| Index       | 6066 <sub>h</sub>       |
| Name        | Following error timeout |
| Object code | VAR                     |
| Data type   | Unsigned16              |
| Category    | Optional                |

**Table 3.94 - 6066<sub>h</sub> Entry Description**

|               |                   |
|---------------|-------------------|
| Sub-index     | 00 <sub>h</sub>   |
| Access        | rw                |
| PDO mapping   | No                |
| Value range   | Unsigned16        |
| Default value | 0000 <sup>h</sup> |

## 6067<sub>h</sub> Position Window

This object indicates the configured proportional range of accepted positions relative to the target position. The target position is reached when the actual value of the position encoder is within the position window. The target position is handled in the same manner as in the trajectory generator. This limits functions and transforms into internal machine units before it may be used. The value is given in user-defined position units. If the value of the position window is FFFF FFFF<sub>h</sub>, the position window control is switched off.

**Table 3.95 - 6067<sub>h</sub> Object Description**

|             |                   |
|-------------|-------------------|
| Index       | 6067 <sub>h</sub> |
| Name        | Position window   |
| Object code | VAR               |
| Data type   | Unsigned32        |
| Category    | Optional          |

**Table 3.96 - 6067<sub>h</sub> Entry Description**

|               |                        |
|---------------|------------------------|
| Sub-index     | 00 <sub>h</sub>        |
| Access        | rw                     |
| PDO mapping   | No                     |
| Value range   | Unsigned32             |
| Default value | 0FFF FFFF <sub>h</sub> |

## 6068<sub>h</sub> Position Window Time

This object indicates the configured time, during which the actual position within the position window is measured. The value is given in milliseconds.

**Table 3.97 - 6068<sub>h</sub> Object Description**

|             |                      |
|-------------|----------------------|
| Index       | 6068 <sub>h</sub>    |
| Name        | Position window time |
| Object code | VAR                  |
| Data type   | Unsigned16           |
| Category    | Optional             |

**Table 3.98 - 6066<sub>h</sub> Entry Description**

|               |                   |
|---------------|-------------------|
| Sub-index     | 00 <sub>h</sub>   |
| Access        | rw                |
| PDO mapping   | No                |
| Value range   | Unsigned16        |
| Default value | 0000 <sub>h</sub> |

## Factors

### 608F<sub>h</sub> Position Encoder Resolution

This object defines the ratio of encoder increments per motor revolution:

$$\text{position encoder resolution} = \frac{\text{encoder increments (sub 01}_h\text{)}}{\text{motor revolutions (sub 02}_h\text{)}}$$

The default values assume a 1000 line (4000 edges) encoder.

**Table 3.99 - 608F<sub>h</sub> Object Description**

|             |                             |
|-------------|-----------------------------|
| Index       | 608F <sub>h</sub>           |
| Name        | Position encoder resolution |
| Object code | ARRAY                       |
| Data type   | —                           |
| Category    | Optional                    |

**Table 3.100 - 608F<sub>h</sub> Entry Description**

|               |                   |
|---------------|-------------------|
| Sub-index     | 00 <sub>h</sub>   |
| Name          | Number of entries |
| Access        | ro                |
| PDO mapping   | —                 |
| Value range   | —                 |
| Default value | 02 <sub>h</sub>   |

|               |                                       |
|---------------|---------------------------------------|
| Sub-index     | 01 <sub>h</sub>                       |
| Name          | Resolution numerator                  |
| Access        | rw                                    |
| PDO mapping   | —                                     |
| Value range   | Unsigned32 (1 to 65535 <sub>d</sub> ) |
| Default value | 4000 <sub>d</sub>                     |

|               |                                       |
|---------------|---------------------------------------|
| Sub-index     | 02 <sub>h</sub>                       |
| Name          | Resolution denominator                |
| Access        | rw                                    |
| PDO mapping   | —                                     |
| Value range   | Unsigned32 (1 to 65535 <sub>d</sub> ) |
| Default value | 1 <sub>d</sub>                        |

## 6092<sub>h</sub> Feed and Drive Shaft Resolution

This object defines the ratio of user units per shaft revolution:

$$\text{feed and drive shaft resolution} = \frac{\text{feed user units (sub 01}_h\text{)}}{\text{shaft revolutions (sub 02}_h\text{)}}$$

The default values assume a 200 step/rev motor at a step resolution of 256, or 51200 steps/rev as the factor.

**Table 3.101 - 6092<sub>h</sub> Object Description**

|             |                                 |
|-------------|---------------------------------|
| Index       | 6092 <sub>h</sub>               |
| Name        | Feed and drive shaft resolution |
| Object code | ARRAY                           |
| Data type   | —                               |
| Category    | Optional                        |

**Table 3.102 - 6092<sub>h</sub> Entry Description**

|               |                   |
|---------------|-------------------|
| Sub-index     | 00 <sub>h</sub>   |
| Name          | Number of entries |
| Access        | ro                |
| PDO mapping   | —                 |
| Value range   | —                 |
| Default value | 02 <sub>h</sub>   |

|               |                           |
|---------------|---------------------------|
| Sub-index     | 01 <sub>h</sub>           |
| Name          | Feed user units numerator |
| Access        | ro                        |
| PDO mapping   | —                         |
| Value range   | Unsigned32                |
| Default value | 51200 <sub>d</sub>        |

|               |                               |
|---------------|-------------------------------|
| Sub-index     | 02 <sub>h</sub>               |
| Name          | Shaft revolutions denominator |
| Access        | ro                            |
| PDO mapping   | —                             |
| Value range   | Unsigned32                    |
| Default value | 1 <sub>d</sub>                |

## Optional Application FE (General I/O)

### 60FD<sub>h</sub> Digital Inputs

This object reads the digital inputs.

|           |    |              |    |    |    |    |    |    |          |   |             |         |         |
|-----------|----|--------------|----|----|----|----|----|----|----------|---|-------------|---------|---------|
| 31 ... 24 | 23 | 22           | 21 | 20 | 19 | 18 | 17 | 16 | 15 ... 4 | 3 | 2           | 1       | 0       |
| X         | X  | X            | X  | X  | 4  | 3  | 2  | 1  | reserved | X | home switch | + limit | – limit |
| MSb       |    | Input points |    |    |    |    |    |    |          |   |             | LSb     |         |

**Table 3.103 - 60FD<sub>h</sub> Object Description**

|             |                   |
|-------------|-------------------|
| Index       | 60FD <sub>h</sub> |
| Name        | Digital inputs    |
| Object code | VAR               |
| Data type   | Unsigned32        |
| Category    | Optional          |

**Table 3.104 - 60FD<sub>h</sub> Entry Description**

|               |                        |
|---------------|------------------------|
| Sub-index     | 00 <sub>h</sub>        |
| Access        | ro                     |
| PDO mapping   | Yes                    |
| Value range   | Unsigned32             |
| Default value | 0000 0000 <sub>h</sub> |

### 60FE<sub>h</sub> Digital Outputs

This object reads the digital inputs.

|           |    |               |    |    |    |    |    |    |          |       |
|-----------|----|---------------|----|----|----|----|----|----|----------|-------|
| 31 ... 24 | 23 | 22            | 21 | 20 | 19 | 18 | 17 | 16 | 15 ... 1 | 0     |
| X         | X  | X             | X  | X  | X  | 3  | 2  | 1  | reserved | brake |
| MSb       |    | Output points |    |    |    |    |    |    |          | LSb   |

**Table 3.105 - 60FE<sub>h</sub> Object Description**

|             |                   |
|-------------|-------------------|
| Index       | 60FE <sub>h</sub> |
| Name        | Digital outputs   |
| Object code | ARRAY             |
| Data type   | Unsigned32        |
| Category    | Optional          |

**Table 3.106 - 60FE<sub>h</sub> Entry Description**

|               |                   |
|---------------|-------------------|
| Sub-index     | 00 <sub>h</sub>   |
| Name          | Number of entries |
| Access        | ro                |
| PDO mapping   | No                |
| Value range   | 01 <sub>h</sub>   |
| Default value | 01 <sub>h</sub>   |

|               |                        |
|---------------|------------------------|
| Sub-index     | 01 <sub>h</sub>        |
| Name          | Digital outputs        |
| Access        | rw                     |
| PDO mapping   | Yes                    |
| Value range   | Unsigned32             |
| Default value | 0000 0000 <sub>h</sub> |

---

# Appendix A

## Diagnostics and Troubleshooting

---

### Fieldbus Communication Error Diagnostics

A properly operating fieldbus is essential for evaluating operation and error messages.

#### Connections for Fieldbus Mode

If the product cannot be addressed via the fieldbus, first check the connections. The product manual contains the technical data of the device and information on network and device installation. Verify the following:

- Power connections to the device
- Fieldbus cable and fieldbus wiring

#### Baud Rate and Address

If it is possible to connect to a device, verify the baud rate and node address.

- The baud rate must be the same for all devices in the network.
- The node address of each device must be between 1 and 127 and unique for each device.

To set the baud rate and node address see Chapter 2, “Commissioning”.

#### Fieldbus Function Test

After correct configuration of the transmission data, test fieldbus mode. This requires installation of a CAN configuration tool that displays CAN messages. Feedback from the product is indicated in the form of a bootup message:

- Switch the power supply off and on again.
- Observe the network messages after switching on. After initialization of the bus, the device sends a boot-up message (COB ID 700<sub>h</sub> + node ID, and 1 data byte with the content 00<sub>h</sub>).
- With the factory setting 65 (41<sub>h</sub>) for the node address, the boot-up message is sent via the bus. The device can then be put into operation via NMT services.

### Error Diagnostics via Fieldbus

#### Message Objects

A number of objects provide information on the operating state and on errors:

- Object **Statusword** (6041<sub>h</sub>), see “Operating States” on page 48
- Object **EMCY** (80<sub>h</sub>+ Node-ID) Error message from a device with error and error code.
- Object **Error register** (1001<sub>h</sub>) Error
- Object **Error code** (603F<sub>h</sub>) Error code of the most recent error. See “Error Code (603F<sub>h</sub>)” on page 54

## Messages on Device Status

Synchronous and asynchronous errors are distinguished in terms of evaluation and handling of errors.

### Synchronous Errors

The device signals a synchronous error directly as a response to a message that cannot be evaluated. Possible causes comprise transmission errors or invalid data. See “Error Register (1001<sub>h</sub>)” below for a list of synchronous errors.

### Asynchronous Errors

Asynchronous errors are signaled by the monitoring units in the device as soon as a device error occurs. An asynchronous error is signaled via bit 3, Error, of the object **statusword** (6041<sub>h</sub>). In the case of errors that cause an interruption of the movement, the device transmits an EMCY message.

## CANopen Error Messages

CANopen error messages are signaled in the form of EMCY messages. They are evaluated via the objects **Error register** (1001<sub>h</sub>) and **Error code** (603F<sub>h</sub>).

CANopen signals errors that occur during data exchange via SDO with the special SDO error message ABORT.

### Error Register (1001<sub>h</sub>)

This object is an error register for the device. The device can map internal errors in this byte. This entry is mandatory for all devices. It is a part of an Emergency object.

**Table A.1 - 1001<sub>h</sub> Object Description**

|             |                   |
|-------------|-------------------|
| Index       | 1001 <sub>h</sub> |
| Name        | Error register    |
| Object code | VAR               |
| Data type   | Unsigned8         |
| Category    | Mandatory         |

**Table A.2 - 1001<sub>h</sub> Entry Description**

|               |                 |
|---------------|-----------------|
| Sub-index     | 00 <sub>h</sub> |
| Access        | ro              |
| PDO mapping   | Optional        |
| Value range   | Unsigned8       |
| Default value | —               |

**Table A.3 - Abort Connection Option Code**

| Bit | M/O | Meaning                                    |
|-----|-----|--------------------------------------------|
| 0   | M   | Generic Error                              |
| 1   | O   | Current                                    |
| 2   | O   | Voltage                                    |
| 3   | O   | Temperature                                |
| 4   | O   | Communication error (Overrun, Error State) |
| 5   | O   | Device profile specific                    |
| 6   | O   | Reserved (always 0)                        |
| 7   | O   | Manufacturer specific                      |

## Pre-defined Error (1003<sub>h</sub>)

The object at index 1003<sub>h</sub> holds the errors that have occurred on the device and have been signaled via the Emergency Object. In doing so it provides an error history.

1. The entry at sub-index 0 contains the number of actual errors that are recorded in the array starting at sub-index 1.
2. Every new error is stored at sub-index 1, the older ones move down the list.
3. Writing a “0” to sub-index 0 deletes the entire error history (empties the array). Values higher than 0 lead to an abort message (error code: 0609 0030<sub>h</sub>) and should not to be written.
4. The error numbers are of type UNSIGNED32 and are composed of a 16 bit error code and a 16 bit additional error information field which is manufacturer specific. The error code is contained in the lower 2 bytes (LSb) and the additional information is included in the upper 2 bytes (MSb). If this object is supported, it must consist of the length entry on subindex 00<sub>h</sub> and at least one error entry at sub-index 01<sub>h</sub>.

**Table A.4 - 1003<sub>h</sub> Object Description**

|             |                         |
|-------------|-------------------------|
| Index       | 1003 <sub>h</sub>       |
| Name        | Pre-defined error field |
| Object code | ARRAY                   |
| Data type   | Unsigned32              |
| Category    | Optional                |

**Table A.5 - 1003<sub>h</sub> Entry Description**

|                |                  |
|----------------|------------------|
| Sub-index      | 00 <sub>h</sub>  |
| Description    | Number of errors |
| Access         | rw               |
| Entry category | Mandatory        |
| PDO mapping    | No               |
| Value range    | 0 – 254          |
| Default value  | 0                |

|                |                      |
|----------------|----------------------|
| Sub-index      | 01 <sub>h</sub>      |
| Description    | Standard error field |
| Access         | ro                   |
| Entry category | Optional             |
| PDO mapping    | No                   |
| Value range    | Unsigned32           |
| Default value  | —                    |

|                |                                   |
|----------------|-----------------------------------|
| Sub-index      | 02 <sub>h</sub> – FE <sub>h</sub> |
| Description    | Standard error field              |
| Access         | ro                                |
| Entry category | Optional                          |
| PDO mapping    | No                                |
| Value range    | Unsigned32                        |
| Default value  | —                                 |

**Table A.6 - Error Code Descriptions**

| Error description                | Add'tl info<br>byte | Error code<br>byte |
|----------------------------------|---------------------|--------------------|
| No error                         | 0 <sub>h</sub>      | 0000 <sub>h</sub>  |
| CAN overrun                      | 0 <sub>h</sub>      | 8110 <sub>h</sub>  |
| CAN in error passive mode        | 0 <sub>h</sub>      | 8120 <sub>h</sub>  |
| Lifeguard or heartbeat error     | 0 <sub>h</sub>      | 8130 <sub>h</sub>  |
| Recovered from “bus off” state   | 0 <sub>h</sub>      | 8140 <sub>h</sub>  |
| Bus off state occurred           | 0 <sub>h</sub>      | 8141 <sub>h</sub>  |
| PDO not processed - length error | 0 <sub>h</sub>      | 8210 <sub>h</sub>  |
| Over temperature error           | 8 <sub>h</sub>      | 4210 <sub>h</sub>  |
| Pending over temperature warning | 16 <sub>h</sub>     | 4210 <sub>h</sub>  |
| Motor idle during commanded move | 1 <sub>h</sub>      | FF01 <sub>h</sub>  |
| Motor should be idle             | 2 – 8 <sub>h</sub>  | FF01 <sub>h</sub>  |
| Undershot warning                | 9 <sub>h</sub>      | FF01 <sub>h</sub>  |

## Status LED

The LMD has two light-emitting diodes (LEDs) for status indication.

- LED 1: Status of the power supply
- LED 2: The CANopen status LED shows the states as specified in CiA DR-303-3, Indicator Specification.

**Table A.7 - LED 1 Power Indication**

| Color          | Status                           |
|----------------|----------------------------------|
| Off            | No Power                         |
| Green          | +VDC supply in range             |
| Flashing green | +VDC off, drive on AUX power     |
| Red            | +VDC supply out of range         |
| Flashing red   | +VDC off, AUX power out of range |

**Table A.8 - LED 2 CANopen Status**

| Color                | Status                                                                                                                                 |
|----------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Red - single Flash   | At least one of the error counters of the CAN controller has reached or exceeded the advisory level (too many error frames).           |
| Red - double flash   | A guard event (NMT-Slave or NMT-master) or a heartbeat event (Heartbeat consumer) has occurred.                                        |
| Red - triple flash   | The SYNC message has not been received within the configured communication cycle period time out (see Object Dictionary Entry 0x1006). |
| Red - on             | The CAN controller bus is off                                                                                                          |
| Green - single flash | The Device is in STOPPED state                                                                                                         |
| Green - blinking     | The Device is in the PREOPERATIONAL state                                                                                              |
| Green - on           | The Device is in the OPERATIONAL state                                                                                                 |

---

## Appendix B

### Object Dictionary

---

## Specification for the Objects

### Index

The index specifies the position of the object in the object dictionary. The index value is specified as a hexadecimal value.

### Object Code & Data Types

The object code specifies the data structure of the object.

**Table B.1 - CANopen Object Codes**

| Object code   | Meaning                                                                         | Coding |
|---------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------|
| VAR           | A simple value, for example of the type Integer8 or Unsigned32                  | 7      |
| ARR (AR-RAY)  | A data field in which the entries have the same data type.                      | 8      |
| REC (RE-CORD) | A data field that contains entries that are a combination of simple data types. | 9      |

**Table B.2 - CANopen Data Types**

| Data type         | Value range                 | Data length | CiA 301 coding |
|-------------------|-----------------------------|-------------|----------------|
| Boolean           | 0 = false, 1 = true         | 1 byte      | 0001           |
| Integer8          | −128 ... +127               | 1 byte      | 0002           |
| Integer16         | −32768 ... +32767           | 2 byte      | 0003           |
| Integer32         | −2147483648 ... +2147483647 | 4 byte      | 0004           |
| Unsigned8         | 0 ... 255                   | 1 byte      | 0005           |
| Unsigned16        | 0 ... 65535                 | 2 byte      | 0006           |
| Unsigned32        | 0 ... 4294967295            | 4 byte      | 0007           |
| Visible String8   | ASCII chars                 | 8 byte      | 0009           |
| Visible String168 | ASCII chars                 | 16 byte     | 0010           |

### RO/RW

Indicates read and/or write values

RO: values can only be read

RW: values can be read and written

### PDO

R\_PDO: Mapping for R\_PDO possible

T\_PDO: Mapping for T\_PDO possible

No specification: PDO mapping not possible with the object

**Min/max Values**

Specifies the permissible range in which the object value is defined and valid.

**Factory Default**

Factory default settings when the product is shipped.

## Overview of Object Group 1000<sub>h</sub>

No objects from object group 1000<sub>h</sub> are PDO mappable.

**Table B.3 - Object Group 1000<sub>h</sub> Overview**

| Index                            | Sub-index                         | Name                    | Obj. code | Data type   | Access | Description                                                 |
|----------------------------------|-----------------------------------|-------------------------|-----------|-------------|--------|-------------------------------------------------------------|
| <a href="#">1000<sub>h</sub></a> |                                   | Device type             | VAR       | Unsigned32  | ro     | Device type and profile                                     |
| <a href="#">1001<sub>h</sub></a> |                                   | Error register          | VAR       | Unsigned8   | ro     | Error register                                              |
| <a href="#">1003<sub>h</sub></a> |                                   | Predefined error field  | ARR       |             | rw     | Error history, memory for error messages                    |
|                                  | 00 <sub>h</sub>                   | Number of errors        | VAR       | Unsigned8   | rw     | Number of error entries                                     |
|                                  | 01 <sub>h</sub> - 04 <sub>h</sub> | Error field             | VAR       | Unsigned32  | ro     | Error number                                                |
| <a href="#">1005<sub>h</sub></a> |                                   | COB-ID SYNC             | VAR       | Unsigned32  | rw     | Identifier of the synchronization object                    |
| <a href="#">1007<sub>h</sub></a> |                                   | Sync window length      | VAR       | Unsigned32  | rw     | Time window for synchronous PDOs in µS                      |
| <a href="#">1008<sub>h</sub></a> |                                   | Mfg. device name        | VAR       | Vis String8 | ro     | Manufacturer's designation                                  |
| <a href="#">1009<sub>h</sub></a> |                                   | Mfg. hardware version   | VAR       | Vis String8 | ro     | Hardware version                                            |
| <a href="#">100A<sub>h</sub></a> |                                   | Mfg. software version   | VAR       | Vis String8 | ro     | Software version                                            |
| <a href="#">100C<sub>h</sub></a> |                                   | Guard time              | VAR       | Unsigned16  | rw     | Time span for Node Guarding [ms]                            |
| <a href="#">100D<sub>h</sub></a> |                                   | Life time factor        | VAR       | Unsigned8   | rw     | Repeat factor for Node Guarding                             |
| <a href="#">1010<sub>h</sub></a> |                                   | Store parameters        | ARR       | Unsigned32  |        | Store parameters                                            |
|                                  | 00 <sub>h</sub>                   | Largest sub-index       | VAR       | Unsigned8   | ro     | Largest sub-index supported» 04 <sub>h</sub>                |
|                                  | 01 <sub>h</sub>                   | Save all parameters     | VAR       | Unsigned32  | rw     | Save all parameters                                         |
|                                  | 02 <sub>h</sub>                   | Save communication      | VAR       | Unsigned32  | rw     | Save Communication Parameters                               |
|                                  | 03 <sub>h</sub>                   | Save application        | VAR       | Unsigned32  | rw     | Save Application Parameters                                 |
|                                  | 04 <sub>h</sub>                   | Save manufacturer       | VAR       | Unsigned32  | rw     | Save Manufacturer Parameters                                |
| <a href="#">1011<sub>h</sub></a> |                                   | Restore defaults        | ARR       | Unsigned32  |        | Restore defaults as group                                   |
|                                  | 00 <sub>h</sub>                   | Largest sub-index       | VAR       | Unsigned8   | ro     | Largest sub-index supported» 04 <sub>h</sub>                |
|                                  | 01 <sub>h</sub>                   | Restore all defaults    | VAR       | Unsigned32  | rw     | Restore all defaults                                        |
|                                  | 02 <sub>h</sub>                   | Restore communication   | VAR       | Unsigned32  | rw     | Restore Communication defaults                              |
|                                  | 03 <sub>h</sub>                   | Restore application     | VAR       | Unsigned32  | rw     | Restore Application defaults                                |
|                                  | 04 <sub>h</sub>                   | Restore manufacturer    | VAR       | Unsigned32  | rw     | Restore Manufacturer defaults                               |
| <a href="#">1012<sub>h</sub></a> |                                   | COB-ID time stamp       | VAR       | Unsigned32  | rw     | COB-ID time stamp message                                   |
| <a href="#">1014<sub>h</sub></a> |                                   | COB-ID EMCY             | VAR       | Unsigned32  | rw     | 80 <sub>h</sub> + Node ID                                   |
| <a href="#">1015<sub>h</sub></a> |                                   | Inhibit time EMCY       | VAR       | Unsigned16  | rw     | Wait time for the repeated transmission of<br>EMCY x 100 µS |
| <a href="#">1017<sub>h</sub></a> |                                   | Producer Heartbeat Time | VAR       | Unsigned16  | rw     | Time interval for producer «Heartbeat»                      |
| <a href="#">1018<sub>h</sub></a> |                                   | Identity                | REC       |             | ro     | Identification object                                       |
|                                  | 00 <sub>h</sub>                   | Largest sub-index       | VAR       | Unsigned8   | ro     | Largest sub-index supported» 04 <sub>h</sub>                |
|                                  | 01 <sub>h</sub>                   | Vendor ID               | VAR       | Unsigned32  | ro     | Vendor ID                                                   |
|                                  | 02 <sub>h</sub>                   | Product code            | VAR       | Unsigned32  | ro     | Product code                                                |
|                                  | 03 <sub>h</sub>                   | Revision number         | VAR       | Unsigned32  | ro     | Revision number                                             |
|                                  | 04 <sub>h</sub>                   | Serial number           | VAR       | Unsigned32  | ro     | Serial number                                               |

| Index             | Sub-index                         | Name                | Obj. code | Data type  | Access | Description                                  |
|-------------------|-----------------------------------|---------------------|-----------|------------|--------|----------------------------------------------|
| 1400 <sub>h</sub> |                                   | 1st R_PDO parameter | REC       |            |        | 1st receive PDO parameter                    |
|                   | 00 <sub>h</sub>                   | Largest sub-index   | VAR       | Unsigned8  | ro     | Largest sub-index supported» 05 <sub>h</sub> |
|                   | 01 <sub>h</sub>                   | COB-ID used         | VAR       | Unsigned32 | rw     | COB-ID used: 200 <sub>h</sub> + Node ID      |
|                   | 02 <sub>h</sub>                   | Transmission type   | VAR       | Unsigned8  | rw     | Default type = 255 (asynchronous)            |
|                   | 03 <sub>h</sub>                   | Inhibit time        | VAR       | Unsigned16 | rw     | Default = 0                                  |
|                   | 05 <sub>h</sub>                   | Event timer         | VAR       | Unsigned16 | rw     | Default = 0                                  |
| 1401 <sub>h</sub> |                                   | 2nd R_PDO parameter | REC       |            |        | 2nd receive PDO parameter                    |
|                   | 00 <sub>h</sub>                   | Largest sub-index   | VAR       | Unsigned8  | ro     | Largest sub-index supported» 05 <sub>h</sub> |
|                   | 01 <sub>h</sub>                   | COB-ID used         | VAR       | Unsigned32 | rw     | COB-ID used: 300 <sub>h</sub> + Node ID      |
|                   | 02 <sub>h</sub>                   | Transmission type   | VAR       | Unsigned8  | rw     | Default type = 255 (asynchronous)            |
|                   | 03 <sub>h</sub>                   | Inhibit time        | VAR       | Unsigned16 | rw     | Default = 0                                  |
|                   | 05 <sub>h</sub>                   | Event timer         | VAR       | Unsigned16 | rw     | Default = 0                                  |
| 1402 <sub>h</sub> |                                   | 3rd R_PDO parameter | REC       |            |        | 3rd receive PDO parameter                    |
|                   | 00 <sub>h</sub>                   | Largest sub-index   | VAR       | Unsigned8  | ro     | Largest sub-index supported» 05 <sub>h</sub> |
|                   | 01 <sub>h</sub>                   | COB-ID used         | VAR       | Unsigned32 | rw     | COB-ID used: 400 <sub>h</sub> + Node ID      |
|                   | 02 <sub>h</sub>                   | Transmission type   | VAR       | Unsigned8  | rw     | Default type = 255 (asynchronous)            |
|                   | 03 <sub>h</sub>                   | Inhibit time        | VAR       | Unsigned16 | rw     | Default = 0                                  |
|                   | 05 <sub>h</sub>                   | Event timer         | VAR       | Unsigned16 | rw     | Default = 0                                  |
| 1403 <sub>h</sub> |                                   | 4th R_PDO parameter | REC       |            |        | 4th receive PDO parameter                    |
|                   | 00 <sub>h</sub>                   | Largest sub-index   | VAR       | Unsigned8  | ro     | Largest sub-index supported» 05 <sub>h</sub> |
|                   | 01 <sub>h</sub>                   | COB-ID used         | VAR       | Unsigned32 | rw     | COB-ID used: 500 <sub>h</sub> + Node ID      |
|                   | 02 <sub>h</sub>                   | Transmission type   | VAR       | Unsigned8  | rw     | Default type = 255 (asynchronous)            |
|                   | 03 <sub>h</sub>                   | Inhibit time        | VAR       | Unsigned16 | rw     | Default = 0                                  |
|                   | 05 <sub>h</sub>                   | Event timer         | VAR       | Unsigned16 | rw     | Default = 0                                  |
| 1600 <sub>h</sub> |                                   | 1st R_PDO mapping   | REC       |            | ro     | PDO mapping for R_PDO1, settings             |
|                   | 00 <sub>h</sub>                   | # of mapped objects | VAR       | Unsigned8  | rw     | Number of mapped objects, range 1 – 64       |
|                   | 01 <sub>h</sub> - 08 <sub>h</sub> | Application Objects | VAR       | Unsigned32 | rw     | R_PDO1 mapping application objects           |
| 1601 <sub>h</sub> |                                   | 2nd R_PDO mapping   | REC       |            | ro     | PDO mapping for R_PDO2, settings             |
|                   | 00 <sub>h</sub>                   | # of mapped objects | VAR       | Unsigned8  | rw     | Number of mapped objects, range 1 – 64       |
|                   | 01 <sub>h</sub> - 08 <sub>h</sub> | Application Objects | VAR       | Unsigned32 | rw     | R_PDO2 mapping application objects           |
| 1602 <sub>h</sub> |                                   | 3rd R_PDO mapping   | REC       |            | ro     | PDO mapping for R_PDO3, settings             |
|                   | 00 <sub>h</sub>                   | # of mapped objects | VAR       | Unsigned8  | rw     | Number of mapped objects, range 1 – 64       |
|                   | 01 <sub>h</sub> - 08 <sub>h</sub> | Application Objects | VAR       | Unsigned32 | rw     | R_PDO3 mapping application objects           |
| 1603 <sub>h</sub> |                                   | 4th R_PDO mapping   | REC       |            | ro     | PDO mapping for R_PDO4, settings             |
|                   | 00 <sub>h</sub>                   | # of mapped objects | VAR       | Unsigned8  | rw     | Number of mapped objects, range 1 – 64       |
|                   | 01 <sub>h</sub> - 08 <sub>h</sub> | Application Objects | VAR       | Unsigned32 | rw     | R_PDO4 mapping application objects           |
| 1800 <sub>h</sub> |                                   | 1st T_PDO parameter | REC       |            |        | 1st transmit PDO parameter                   |
|                   | 00 <sub>h</sub>                   | Largest sub-index   | VAR       | Unsigned8  | ro     | Largest sub-index supported» 05 <sub>h</sub> |
|                   | 01 <sub>h</sub>                   | COB-ID used         | VAR       | Unsigned32 | rw     | COB-ID used: 180 <sub>h</sub> + Node ID      |
|                   | 02 <sub>h</sub>                   | Transmission type   | VAR       | Unsigned8  | rw     | Default type = 255 (asynchronous)            |
|                   | 03 <sub>h</sub>                   | Inhibit time        | VAR       | Unsigned16 | rw     | Default = 0                                  |
|                   | 05 <sub>h</sub>                   | Event timer         | VAR       | Unsigned16 | rw     | Default = 0                                  |
| 1801 <sub>h</sub> |                                   | 2nd T_PDO parameter | REC       |            |        | 2nd transmit PDO parameter                   |
|                   | 00 <sub>h</sub>                   | Largest sub-index   | VAR       | Unsigned8  | ro     | Largest sub-index supported» 05 <sub>h</sub> |
|                   | 01 <sub>h</sub>                   | COB-ID used         | VAR       | Unsigned32 | rw     | COB-ID used: 280 <sub>h</sub> + Node ID      |
|                   | 02 <sub>h</sub>                   | Transmission type   | VAR       | Unsigned8  | rw     | Default type = 255 (asynchronous)            |
|                   | 03 <sub>h</sub>                   | Inhibit time        | VAR       | Unsigned16 | rw     | Default = 0                                  |
|                   | 05 <sub>h</sub>                   | Event timer         | VAR       | Unsigned16 | rw     | Default = 0                                  |

| Index             | Sub-index                         | Name                | Obj. code | Data type  | Access | Description                                  |
|-------------------|-----------------------------------|---------------------|-----------|------------|--------|----------------------------------------------|
| 1802 <sub>h</sub> |                                   | 3rd T_PDO parameter | REC       |            |        | 3rd transmit PDO parameter                   |
|                   | 00 <sub>h</sub>                   | Largest sub-index   | VAR       | Unsigned8  | ro     | Largest sub-index supported» 05 <sub>h</sub> |
|                   | 01 <sub>h</sub>                   | COB-ID used         | VAR       | Unsigned32 | rw     | COB-ID used: 380 <sub>h</sub> + Node ID      |
|                   | 02 <sub>h</sub>                   | Transmission type   | VAR       | Unsigned8  | rw     | Default type = 255 (asynchronous)            |
|                   | 03 <sub>h</sub>                   | Inhibit time        | VAR       | Unsigned16 | rw     | Default = 0                                  |
|                   | 05 <sub>h</sub>                   | Event timer         | VAR       | Unsigned16 | rw     | Default = 0                                  |
| 1803 <sub>h</sub> |                                   | 4th T_PDO parameter | REC       |            |        | 4th transmit PDO parameter                   |
|                   | 00 <sub>h</sub>                   | Largest sub-index   | VAR       | Unsigned8  | ro     | Largest sub-index supported» 05 <sub>h</sub> |
|                   | 01 <sub>h</sub>                   | COB-ID used         | VAR       | Unsigned32 | rw     | COB-ID used: 480 <sub>h</sub> + Node ID      |
|                   | 02 <sub>h</sub>                   | Transmission type   | VAR       | Unsigned8  | rw     | Default type = 255 (asynchronous)            |
|                   | 03 <sub>h</sub>                   | Inhibit time        | VAR       | Unsigned16 | rw     | Default = 0                                  |
|                   | 05 <sub>h</sub>                   | Event timer         | VAR       | Unsigned16 | rw     | Default = 0                                  |
| 1A00 <sub>h</sub> |                                   | 1st T_PDO mapping   | REC       |            | ro     | PDO mapping for T_PDO1, settings             |
|                   | 00 <sub>h</sub>                   | # of mapped objects | VAR       | Unsigned8  | rw     | Number of mapped objects, range 1 – 64       |
|                   | 01 <sub>h</sub> - 08 <sub>h</sub> | Application Objects | VAR       | Unsigned32 | rw     | T_PDO1 mapping application objects           |
| 1A01 <sub>h</sub> |                                   | 2nd T_PDO mapping   | REC       |            | ro     | PDO mapping for T_PDO2, settings             |
|                   | 00 <sub>h</sub>                   | # of mapped objects | VAR       | Unsigned8  | rw     | Number of mapped objects, range 1 – 64       |
|                   | 01 <sub>h</sub> - 08 <sub>h</sub> | Application Objects | VAR       | Unsigned32 | rw     | T_PDO2 mapping application objects           |
| 1A02 <sub>h</sub> |                                   | 3rd T_PDO mapping   | REC       |            | ro     | PDO mapping for T_PDO3, settings             |
|                   | 00 <sub>h</sub>                   | # of mapped objects | VAR       | Unsigned8  | rw     | Number of mapped objects, range 1 – 64       |
|                   | 01 <sub>h</sub> - 08 <sub>h</sub> | Application Objects | VAR       | Unsigned32 | rw     | T_PDO3 mapping application objects           |
| 1A03 <sub>h</sub> |                                   | 4th T_PDO mapping   | REC       |            | ro     | PDO mapping for T_PDO4, settings             |
|                   | 00 <sub>h</sub>                   | # of mapped objects | VAR       | Unsigned8  | rw     | Number of mapped objects, range 1 – 64       |
|                   | 01 <sub>h</sub> - 08 <sub>h</sub> | Application Objects | VAR       | Unsigned32 | rw     | T_PDO4 mapping application objects           |

## Overview of Manufacturer Specific Objects Group 2000<sub>h</sub>

Table B.4 - Object Group 2000<sub>h</sub> Overview

| Index             | Sub                               | Name                     | Obj. code | Data type | Access | PDO | Description                                                |
|-------------------|-----------------------------------|--------------------------|-----------|-----------|--------|-----|------------------------------------------------------------|
| 2000 <sub>h</sub> |                                   | Configure GPIO           | ARR       |           |        |     | Configure the general purpose I/O points                   |
|                   | 00 <sub>h</sub>                   | Number of entries        | VAR       | Unsigned8 | ro     |     | Number of entries = 05 <sub>h</sub>                        |
|                   | 01 <sub>h</sub>                   | Reserved                 | VAR       | Unsigned8 | rw     |     | Configure the I/O point as an output or input              |
|                   | 02 <sub>h</sub>                   | Reserved                 | VAR       | Unsigned8 | rw     |     | Configure the I/O point as sourcing or sinking             |
|                   | 03 <sub>h</sub>                   | Reserved                 | VAR       | Unsigned8 | rw     |     | Configure as both sink/source or source only               |
|                   | 04 <sub>h</sub>                   | Configure polarity in    | VAR       | Unsigned8 | rw     |     | Configure input logic polarity                             |
|                   | 05 <sub>h</sub>                   | Reserved                 | VAR       | Unsigned8 | rw     |     | Configure output logic polarity                            |
| 2002 <sub>h</sub> |                                   | Configure digital inputs | ARR       |           |        |     | Configure the functions of inputs                          |
|                   | 00 <sub>h</sub>                   | Number of entries        | VAR       | Unsigned8 | ro     |     | Number of entries = 04 <sub>h</sub>                        |
|                   | 01 <sub>h</sub>                   | Define as Home switch    | VAR       | Unsigned8 | rw     |     | Configure input as homing switch                           |
|                   | 02 <sub>h</sub>                   | Define as positive limit | VAR       | Unsigned8 | rw     |     | Configure input as positive limit switch                   |
|                   | 03 <sub>h</sub>                   | Define as negative limit | VAR       | Unsigned8 | rw     |     | Configure input as negative limit switch                   |
|                   | 04 <sub>h</sub>                   | Define as inhibit switch | VAR       | Unsigned8 | rw     |     | Configure input as inhibit switch (see 2007 <sub>h</sub> ) |
| 2004 <sub>h</sub> |                                   | Input mask               | ARR       |           |        |     | Configure input filter mask                                |
|                   | 00 <sub>h</sub>                   | Number of entries        | VAR       | Unsigned8 | ro     |     | Number of entries = 08 <sub>h</sub>                        |
|                   | 01 <sub>h</sub> - 08 <sub>h</sub> | Input filter mask        | VAR       | Unsigned8 | rw     |     | Defines inputs to apply filtering (see 2006 <sub>h</sub> ) |
| 2006 <sub>h</sub> |                                   | Input filter time        | ARR       |           |        |     | Configure input filter time                                |
|                   | 00 <sub>h</sub>                   | Number of entries        | VAR       | Unsigned8 | ro     |     | Number of entries = 08 <sub>h</sub>                        |
|                   | 01 <sub>h</sub> - 08 <sub>h</sub> | Input filter time        | VAR       | Unsigned8 | rw     |     | Defines inputs filter time in ms                           |

| Index             | Sub             | Name                          | Obj. code | Data type  | Access | PDO   | Description                                                               |
|-------------------|-----------------|-------------------------------|-----------|------------|--------|-------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 2007 <sub>h</sub> |                 | Inhibit switch                | ARR       |            |        |       | Configure inhibit switch                                                  |
|                   | 00 <sub>h</sub> | Number of entries             | VAR       | Unsigned8  | ro     |       | Number of entries = 01 <sub>h</sub>                                       |
|                   | 01 <sub>h</sub> | Input switch action           | VAR       | Unsigned8  | rw     |       | Defines the action of the inhibit switch                                  |
| 2008 <sub>h</sub> |                 | Configure digital outputs     | ARR       |            |        |       | Configure output functions                                                |
|                   | 00 <sub>h</sub> | Number of entries             | VAR       | Unsigned8  | ro     |       | Number of entries = 02 <sub>h</sub>                                       |
|                   | 01 <sub>h</sub> | Brake output defined          | VAR       | Unsigned8  | rw     |       | Defines the output(s) used for braking                                    |
|                   | 02 <sub>h</sub> | Target reached output         | VAR       | Unsigned8  | rw     |       | Defines the output used to indicate target reached                        |
| 2010 <sub>h</sub> |                 | Analog input configuration    | ARR       |            |        |       | Configure the analog input                                                |
|                   | 00 <sub>h</sub> | Number of entries             | VAR       | Unsigned8  | ro     |       | Number of entries = 03 <sub>h</sub>                                       |
|                   | 01 <sub>h</sub> | Analog input read value       | VAR       | Unsigned16 | ro     | T_PDO | Analog input value                                                        |
|                   | 02 <sub>h</sub> | Analog input scale            | VAR       | Unsigned8  | rw     |       | Sets the mode as 0 - 5V, 0 - 10V or 0 - 20mA                              |
|                   | 03 <sub>h</sub> | Analog input filter           | VAR       | Unsigned8  | rw     |       | Defines the filtering for the analog input                                |
| 2014 <sub>h</sub> |                 | Aux-power monitoring          | ARR       |            |        |       | Monitor the level of the Aux-power input                                  |
|                   | 00 <sub>h</sub> | Number of entries             | VAR       | Unsigned8  | ro     |       | Number of entries = 03 <sub>h</sub>                                       |
|                   | 01 <sub>h</sub> | Aux-power voltage             | VAR       | Unsigned8  | ro     | T_PDO | Read Aux-power voltage value                                              |
|                   | 02 <sub>h</sub> | Aux-power low advisory        | VAR       | Unsigned8  | ro     |       | Read Aux-power low level advisory                                         |
|                   | 03 <sub>h</sub> | Aux-power high advisory       | VAR       | Unsigned8  | ro     |       | Read Aux-power high level advisory                                        |
| 2015 <sub>h</sub> |                 | Input voltage monitoring      | ARR       |            |        |       | Monitors the level of the +VDC input voltage                              |
|                   | 00 <sub>h</sub> | Number of entries             | VAR       | Unsigned8  | ro     |       | Number of entries = 03 <sub>h</sub>                                       |
|                   | 01 <sub>h</sub> | Input +V                      | VAR       | Unsigned8  | ro     | T_PDO | Read Input +V voltage value                                               |
|                   | 02 <sub>h</sub> | Input +V low advisory         | VAR       | Unsigned8  | ro     |       | Read Input +V low level advisory                                          |
|                   | 03 <sub>h</sub> | Input +V high advisory        | VAR       | Unsigned8  | ro     |       | Read Input +V high level advisory                                         |
| 2016 <sub>h</sub> |                 | Abs. Encoder Back-up Voltage  | ARR       |            |        |       |                                                                           |
|                   | 00 <sub>h</sub> | Number of entries             | VAR       | Unsigned8  | ro     |       | Number of entries = 03 <sub>h</sub>                                       |
|                   | 01 <sub>h</sub> | Voltage level                 | VAR       | Unsigned16 | ro     | T_PDO | Read the voltage of the abs. encoder battery backup input                 |
|                   | 02 <sub>h</sub> | Low-level advisory            | VAR       | Unsigned16 | rw     |       | Set low-level advisory threshold (abs. encoder battery back-up)           |
|                   | 03 <sub>h</sub> | High-level advisory           | VAR       | Unsigned16 | rw     |       | Set high-level advisory threshold (abs. encoder battery back-up)          |
| 2017 <sub>h</sub> |                 | Abs. encoder internal voltage | VAR       | Unsigned16 | rw     |       | Read the level of the internal back-up voltage (abs. encoder models only) |
| 2018 <sub>h</sub> |                 | Board Temperature             | ARR       |            |        |       | Set the board temperature parameters                                      |
|                   | 00 <sub>h</sub> | Number of entries             | VAR       | Unsigned8  | ro     |       | Number of entries = 03 <sub>h</sub>                                       |
|                   | 01 <sub>h</sub> | Board temperature             | VAR       | Integer8   | ro     | T_PDO | Board temperature reading                                                 |
|                   | 02 <sub>h</sub> | Set temperature advisory      | VAR       | Integer8   | rw     |       | Set board temperature advisory threshold                                  |
|                   | 03 <sub>h</sub> | Set temperature error         | VAR       | Integer8   | rw     |       | Set board temperature error threshold                                     |
| 2019 <sub>h</sub> |                 | H-Bridge Temperature          | ARR       |            |        |       | Set the bridge temperature parameters                                     |
|                   | 00 <sub>h</sub> | Number of entries             | VAR       | Unsigned8  | ro     |       | Number of entries = 03 <sub>h</sub>                                       |
|                   | 01 <sub>h</sub> | H-Bridge temperature          | VAR       | Integer8   | ro     | T_PDO | Bridge temperature reading                                                |
|                   | 02 <sub>h</sub> | Set temperature advisory      | VAR       | Integer8   | rw     |       | Set bridge temperature advisory threshold                                 |
|                   | 03 <sub>h</sub> | Set temperature error         | VAR       | Integer8   | rw     |       | Set board temperature error threshold                                     |
| 2020 <sub>h</sub> |                 | Set temperature error         | VAR       | Integer8   | rw     |       | Set bridge temperature error threshold                                    |
|                   | 00 <sub>h</sub> | Number of entries             | VAR       | Unsigned8  | ro     |       | Number of entries = 02 <sub>h</sub>                                       |
|                   | 01 <sub>h</sub> | Limit reached flag            | VAR       | Unsigned8  | rw     |       | Indicates type of limit reached                                           |
|                   | 02 <sub>h</sub> | Limit reached mask            | VAR       | Unsigned8  | rw     |       | Defines limits to act upon                                                |
| 2022 <sub>h</sub> |                 | Software limit                | ARR       |            |        |       | Actual position software limit                                            |
|                   | 00 <sub>h</sub> | Number of entries             | VAR       | Unsigned8  | ro     |       | Number of entries = 02 <sub>h</sub>                                       |
|                   | 01 <sub>h</sub> | Actual negative limit         | VAR       | Integer32  | rw     |       | Actual negative limit                                                     |
|                   | 02 <sub>h</sub> | Actual positive limit         | VAR       | Integer32  | rw     |       | Actual positive limit                                                     |
| 2030 <sub>h</sub> |                 | Output h-bridge polarity      | VAR       | Integer8   | rw     |       | Defines the polarity of the output bridge                                 |
| 2031 <sub>h</sub> |                 | Unit options                  | VAR       | Unsigned8  | rw     |       | Enable encoder, capture/trip functions                                    |

| Index                            | Sub             | Name                             | Obj. code | Data type  | Access | PDO   | Description                                                                     |
|----------------------------------|-----------------|----------------------------------|-----------|------------|--------|-------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <a href="#">2033<sub>h</sub></a> |                 | Capture input parameters         | REC       |            |        |       | Capture input parameters                                                        |
|                                  | 00 <sub>h</sub> | Number of entries                | VAR       | Unsigned8  | ro     |       | Number of entries = 04 <sub>h</sub>                                             |
|                                  | 01 <sub>h</sub> | Capture input control            | VAR       | Unsigned8  | rw     |       | Enables the capture input                                                       |
|                                  | 02 <sub>h</sub> | Capture input flag               | VAR       | Unsigned8  | rw     |       | Displays the status of a position capture                                       |
|                                  | 03 <sub>h</sub> | Capture input filter             | VAR       | Unsigned8  | rw     |       | Sets the filtering for the capture input                                        |
|                                  | 04 <sub>h</sub> | Captured position                | VAR       | Integer32  | ro     | T_PDO | Stores the captured position                                                    |
| <a href="#">2034<sub>h</sub></a> |                 | Bridge on settle time            | ARR       |            |        |       | Settling time after bridge power on                                             |
|                                  | 00 <sub>h</sub> | Number of entries                | VAR       | Unsigned8  | ro     |       | Number of entries = 01 <sub>h</sub>                                             |
|                                  | 01 <sub>h</sub> | Bridge settle time               | VAR       | Unsigned8  | rw     |       | Bridge settling time in ms                                                      |
| <a href="#">2035<sub>h</sub></a> |                 | Brake settle allow time          |           |            |        |       | Settling time after brake on/off                                                |
|                                  | 00 <sub>h</sub> | Number of entries                | VAR       | Unsigned8  | ro     |       | Number of entries = 02 <sub>h</sub>                                             |
|                                  | 01 <sub>h</sub> | Brake on settle time             | VAR       | Unsigned8  | rw     |       | Brake on settling time in ms                                                    |
|                                  | 02 <sub>h</sub> | Brake off settle time            | VAR       | Unsigned8  | rw     |       | Brake off settling time in ms                                                   |
| <a href="#">2036<sub>h</sub></a> |                 | Hold current delay time          | VAR       | Unsigned16 | rw     |       | Defines time in ms to transition to hold current following cessation of motion  |
| <a href="#">2037<sub>h</sub></a> |                 | Bridge on to encoder settle time | VAR       | Unsigned16 | rw     |       | Time between switching into operation enable to resynching the encoder position |
| <a href="#">2038<sub>h</sub></a> |                 | Trip output configuration        | REC       |            |        |       | Trip output parameters                                                          |
|                                  | 00 <sub>h</sub> | Number of entries                | VAR       | Unsigned8  | ro     |       | Number of entries = 03 <sub>h</sub>                                             |
|                                  | 01 <sub>h</sub> | Trip output control              | VAR       | Unsigned16 | rw     |       | Controls logic and trip points                                                  |
|                                  | 02 <sub>h</sub> | 1st position of a series         | VAR       | Integer32  | rw     |       | First trip position                                                             |
|                                  | 03 <sub>h</sub> | Multiple trip point spacing      | VAR       | Integer32  | rw     |       | Defines the spacing between subsequent trip points                              |
| <a href="#">2098<sub>h</sub></a> |                 | Homing configuration             | VAR       | Unsigned8  | rw     |       | Defines the counter status following a home                                     |
| <a href="#">2099<sub>h</sub></a> |                 | Index offset                     | VAR       | Unsigned32 | rw     |       | Defines the offset of the index in microsteps                                   |
| <a href="#">2204<sub>h</sub></a> |                 | Run current                      | VAR       | Unsigned8  | rw     |       | Sets the motor run current percent                                              |
| <a href="#">2205<sub>h</sub></a> |                 | Hold current                     | VAR       | Unsigned8  | rw     |       | Sets the motor hold current percent                                             |
| <a href="#">2211<sub>h</sub></a> |                 | Position present point target    | VAR       | Integer32  | ro     |       | Position present point target                                                   |
| <a href="#">2212<sub>h</sub></a> |                 | Position final point target      | VAR       | Integer32  | ro     |       | Position final point target                                                     |
| <a href="#">2221<sub>h</sub></a> |                 | Following Error                  | ARR       |            |        |       | Following Error reaction code                                                   |
|                                  | 00 <sub>h</sub> | Number of entries                | VAR       | Unsigned8  | ro     |       | Number of entries = 01 <sub>h</sub>                                             |
|                                  | 01 <sub>h</sub> | Reaction code                    | VAR       | Unsigned8  | rw     |       | Following error reaction code                                                   |
| <a href="#">2231<sub>h</sub></a> |                 | Encoder following mode           | ARR       |            |        |       | Allows LMD to follow an external encoder input                                  |
|                                  | 00 <sub>h</sub> | Number of entries                | VAR       | Unsigned8  | ro     |       | Number of entries = 06 <sub>h</sub>                                             |
|                                  | 01 <sub>h</sub> | Direction of rotation            | VAR       | Unsigned8  | rw     |       | Direction of rotation for encoder following                                     |
|                                  | 02 <sub>h</sub> | Sample rate                      | VAR       | Unsigned16 | rw     |       | Sets the sample rate of the input for encoder following                         |
|                                  | 03 <sub>h</sub> | Target reached delay time        | VAR       | Unsigned16 | rw     |       | Sets delay before triggering target reached.                                    |
|                                  | 04 <sub>h</sub> | Minimum Threshold                | VAR       | Signed16   | rw     |       | Sets counts required to activate x 1 gain                                       |
|                                  | 05 <sub>h</sub> | Minimum Move                     | VAR       | Signed16   | rw     |       | Sets the minimum move distance                                                  |
|                                  | 06 <sub>h</sub> | Maximum Move                     | VAR       | Signed16   | rw     |       | Sets the maximum move distance                                                  |
|                                  | 07 <sub>h</sub> | Gain                             | VAR       | Signed16   | rw     |       | Gain occurring between min. and max. distance                                   |
|                                  | 08 <sub>h</sub> | Threshold spacing                | VAR       | Signed16   | rw     |       | Gain increase or decrease                                                       |
| <a href="#">2401<sub>h</sub></a> |                 | Gen Purpose user variable        | VAR       | Unsigned8  | rw     |       | May be used to store 8 bits of data                                             |
| <a href="#">2402<sub>h</sub></a> |                 | Gen Purpose user variable        | ARR       | Unsigned32 | rw     |       | Set of user 32-bit user variables                                               |
|                                  | 00 <sub>h</sub> | Number of entries                | VAR       | Unsigned8  | ro     |       | Number of entries = 04 <sub>h</sub>                                             |
|                                  | 01 <sub>h</sub> | Gen Purpose user variable        | VAR       | Unsigned32 | rw     |       | General purpose 32-bit variable                                                 |
|                                  | 02 <sub>h</sub> | Gen Purpose user variable        | VAR       | Unsigned32 | rw     |       | General purpose 32-bit variable                                                 |
|                                  | 03 <sub>h</sub> | Gen Purpose user variable        | VAR       | Unsigned32 | rw     |       | General purpose 32-bit variable                                                 |
| <a href="#">2701<sub>h</sub></a> |                 | hMTechnology enable              | VAR       | Unsigned8  | rw     |       | Enable/disable hMT control (closed loop only)                                   |
| <a href="#">2702<sub>h</sub></a> |                 | Make up mode                     | VAR       | Unsigned8  | rw     |       | Defines hMT make up mode (closed loop only)                                     |
| <a href="#">2703<sub>h</sub></a> |                 | Make up velocity                 | VAR       | Unsigned32 | rw     |       | Defines the velocity for make up (closed loop only)                             |
| <a href="#">2704<sub>h</sub></a> |                 | Torque Speed                     | VAR       | Unsigned8  | rw     |       | Defines the velocity for torque mode (closed loop only)                         |

| Index                            | Sub | Name                             | Obj. code | Data type | Access | PDO   | Description                                                                        |
|----------------------------------|-----|----------------------------------|-----------|-----------|--------|-------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <a href="#">2708<sub>h</sub></a> |     | Velocity Actual Filter           | VAR       | Unsigned8 | rw     |       |                                                                                    |
| <a href="#">2710<sub>h</sub></a> |     | Locked Rotor Timeout             | VAR       | Unsigned8 | rw     |       | Defines the time period for a locked rotor condition to assert. (closed loop only) |
| <a href="#">2711<sub>h</sub></a> |     | Locked Rotor Opcode              | VAR       | Integer16 |        |       | Defines the response to a locked rotor condition (closed loop only)                |
| <a href="#">2712<sub>h</sub></a> |     | Following Error Opcode           | VAR       | Integer16 |        |       | Defines the response to a following error (closed loop only)                       |
| <a href="#">2740<sub>h</sub></a> |     | hMTechnology control             | VAR       | Unsigned8 | rw     | R_PDO | Defines the control parameters for hMTechnology. (closed loop only)                |
| <a href="#">2741<sub>h</sub></a> |     | hMTechnology status (filtered)   | VAR       | Unsigned8 | ro     | T_PDO | Reads the hMT status as filtered by 2743 <sub>h</sub> (closed loop only)           |
| <a href="#">2742<sub>h</sub></a> |     | hMTechnology status (unfiltered) | VAR       | Unsigned8 | ro     |       | Reads the hMT status unfiltered (closed loop only)                                 |
| <a href="#">2743<sub>h</sub></a> |     | hMTechnology status filter       | VAR       | Unsigned8 | rw     |       | Determines which bits of the status byte are filtered in 2741 <sub>h</sub>         |
| <a href="#">2840<sub>h</sub></a> |     | Multi-turn Control Byte          | VAR       | Integer16 | rw     |       |                                                                                    |
| <a href="#">2841<sub>h</sub></a> |     | Multi-turn Status Byte           | VAR       | Integer16 | ro     |       |                                                                                    |

## Overview of Assignment Objects Group 6000<sub>h</sub>

Table B.5 - Object Group 6000<sub>h</sub> Overview

| Index                            | Sub | Name                        | Obj. code | Data type  | Access | PDO   | Description                                                            |
|----------------------------------|-----|-----------------------------|-----------|------------|--------|-------|------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <a href="#">6007<sub>h</sub></a> |     | Abort connection opcode     | VAR       | Integer16  | rw     |       | Controls the process for abort connection                              |
| <a href="#">603F<sub>h</sub></a> |     | Error code                  | VAR       | Unsigned16 | ro     | T_PDO | Stores the last error                                                  |
| <a href="#">6040<sub>h</sub></a> |     | Control word                | VAR       | Unsigned16 | rw     | R_PDO | Control word                                                           |
| <a href="#">6041<sub>h</sub></a> |     | Status word                 | VAR       | Unsigned16 | ro     | T_PDO | Status word                                                            |
| <a href="#">605A<sub>h</sub></a> |     | Quick stop option code      | VAR       | Integer16  | rw     |       | Defines the method for quick stop                                      |
| <a href="#">605B<sub>h</sub></a> |     | Shutdown option code        | VAR       | Integer16  | rw     |       | Defines the method for shutdown                                        |
| <a href="#">605C<sub>h</sub></a> |     | Disable operation opcode    | VAR       | Integer16  | rw     |       | Defines the method for disable operation                               |
| <a href="#">605D<sub>h</sub></a> |     | Halt operation opcode       | VAR       | Integer16  | rw     |       | Defines the method for halt operation                                  |
| <a href="#">605E<sub>h</sub></a> |     | Error reaction opcode       | VAR       | Integer16  | rw     |       | Defines the reaction to a error                                        |
| <a href="#">6060<sub>h</sub></a> |     | Modes of operation          | VAR       | Integer8   | rw     | R_PDO | Set the mode of operation                                              |
| <a href="#">6061<sub>h</sub></a> |     | Modes of operation display  | VAR       | Integer8   | ro     | T_PDO | Read the mode of operation                                             |
| <a href="#">6062<sub>h</sub></a> |     | Position demand value       | VAR       | Integer32  | ro     | T_PDO | Read the motor position in user units                                  |
| <a href="#">6063<sub>h</sub></a> |     | Position actual value       | VAR       | Integer32  | ro     | T_PDO | Read the motor position                                                |
| <a href="#">6064<sub>h</sub></a> |     | Position actual value       | VAR       | Integer32  | ro     | T_PDO | Read the motor position                                                |
| <a href="#">6065<sub>h</sub></a> |     | Following error window      | VAR       | Unsigned32 | rw     |       | Defines range of tolerated positions symmetrical to 6062 <sub>h</sub>  |
| <a href="#">6066<sub>h</sub></a> |     | Following error window time | VAR       | Unsigned16 | rw     |       | Defines the timeout for the next error window                          |
| <a href="#">6067<sub>h</sub></a> |     | Position window             | VAR       | Unsigned32 | rw     |       | Defines accepted positions relative to target                          |
| <a href="#">6068<sub>h</sub></a> |     | Position window timeout     | VAR       | Unsigned16 | rw     |       | Defines time to indicate target reached                                |
| <a href="#">606C<sub>h</sub></a> |     | Velocity actual value       | VAR       | Integer32  | ro     | T_PDO | Actual velocity of the motor                                           |
| <a href="#">6071<sub>h</sub></a> |     | Target torque               | VAR       | Integer16  | rw     | R_PDO | Defines the target torque for Profile Torque mode                      |
| <a href="#">6077<sub>h</sub></a> |     | Torque actual value         | VAR       | Integer16  | ro     | T_PDO | Actual torque value for Profile Torque                                 |
| <a href="#">607A<sub>h</sub></a> |     | Profiled target position    | VAR       | Integer32  | rw     | R_PDO | Defines target position for absolute or relative move                  |
| <a href="#">607C<sub>h</sub></a> |     | Homing offset               | VAR       | Integer32  | rw     |       | Defines offset from homing zero position                               |
| <a href="#">607E<sub>h</sub></a> |     | Polarity                    | VAR       | Unsigned8  | rw     | R_PDO | Sets polarity for position/speed commands                              |
| <a href="#">6081<sub>h</sub></a> |     | Profile velocity            | VAR       | Unsigned32 | rw     | R_PDO | Sets the velocity for the profile position motion                      |
| <a href="#">6082<sub>h</sub></a> |     | Initial velocity            | VAR       | Unsigned32 | rw     | R_PDO | Sets the terminal (max) velocity                                       |
| <a href="#">6083<sub>h</sub></a> |     | Profile acceleration        | VAR       | Unsigned32 | rw     | R_PDO | Sets the acceleration for profile position and profile velocity motion |
| <a href="#">6084<sub>h</sub></a> |     | Profile deceleration        | VAR       | Unsigned32 | rw     | R_PDO | Sets the deceleration for profile position and profile velocity motion |
| <a href="#">6085<sub>h</sub></a> |     | Quick stop deceleration     | VAR       | Unsigned32 | rw     |       | Sets the deceleration for a quick stop state                           |

| Index             | Sub             | Name                              | Obj. code | Data type  | Access | PDO   | Description                                                          |
|-------------------|-----------------|-----------------------------------|-----------|------------|--------|-------|----------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 6086 <sub>h</sub> |                 | Motion profile type               | VAR       | Integer16  | rw     | R_PDO | Defines method by which profile motion is evaluated                  |
| 6087 <sub>h</sub> |                 | Torque slope                      | VAR       | Unsigned32 | rw     |       | Defines the torque ramp for Profile Torque mode                      |
| 608F <sub>h</sub> |                 | Position encoder resolution       | ARR       |            |        |       | Defines relation between motor revolution and position increments    |
|                   | 00 <sub>h</sub> | Number of entries                 | VAR       | Unsigned8  | ro     |       | Number of entries = 02 <sub>h</sub>                                  |
|                   | 01 <sub>h</sub> | Resolution numerator              | VAR       | Unsigned32 | rw     |       | # of encoder increments                                              |
|                   | 02 <sub>h</sub> | Resolution denominator            | VAR       | Unsigned32 | rw     |       | # of motor revolutions                                               |
| 6092 <sub>h</sub> |                 | Factor group feed and driveshaft  | ARR       |            |        |       | Defines relation between feed user units and drive shaft revolutions |
|                   | 00 <sub>h</sub> | Number of entries                 | VAR       | Unsigned8  | ro     |       | Number of entries = 02 <sub>h</sub>                                  |
|                   | 01 <sub>h</sub> | Feed numerator                    | VAR       | Unsigned32 | rw     |       | # of feed increments                                                 |
|                   | 02 <sub>h</sub> | Driveshaft denominator            | VAR       | Unsigned32 | rw     |       | # of driveshaft revolutions                                          |
| 6098 <sub>h</sub> |                 | Homing method                     | VAR       | Integer8   | rw     |       | Defines the method for homing operation                              |
| 6099 <sub>h</sub> |                 | Homing speed                      | ARR       |            |        |       | Defines the high and low speeds for homing                           |
|                   | 00 <sub>h</sub> | Number of entries                 | VAR       | Unsigned8  | ro     |       | Number of entries = 02 <sub>h</sub>                                  |
|                   | 01 <sub>h</sub> | Homing speed fast                 | VAR       | Unsigned32 | rw     |       | Defines the high speed for homing                                    |
|                   | 02 <sub>h</sub> | Homing speed slow                 | VAR       | Unsigned32 | rw     |       | Defines the low speed for homing                                     |
| 60C2 <sub>h</sub> |                 | Interpolated position time period | REC       |            |        |       | Defines time for interpolation position trajectory.                  |
|                   | 00 <sub>h</sub> | Number of entries                 | VAR       | Unsigned8  | ro     |       | Number of entries = 02 <sub>h</sub>                                  |
|                   | 01 <sub>h</sub> | Interpolation period              | VAR       | Unsigned8  | rw     |       | Interpolation time period                                            |
|                   | 02 <sub>h</sub> | Interpolation factor              | VAR       | Integer8   | rw     |       | Interpolation factor                                                 |
| 60F8 <sub>h</sub> |                 | Maximum slippage                  | VAR       | Integer32  | rw     |       | Maximum slippage                                                     |
| 60FD <sub>h</sub> |                 | Digital inputs                    | VAR       | Unsigned32 | ro     | T_PDO | Reads the state of digital inputs                                    |
| 60FE <sub>h</sub> |                 | Digital outputs                   | ARR       |            |        |       | Sets the state of digital outputs                                    |
|                   | 00 <sub>h</sub> | Number of entries                 | VAR       | Unsigned8  | ro     |       | Number of entries = 01 <sub>h</sub>                                  |
|                   | 01 <sub>h</sub> | Digital outputs                   | VAR       | Unsigned32 | rw     | R_PDO | Reads the state of digital inputs                                    |
| 60FE <sub>h</sub> |                 | Target velocity                   | VAR       | Integer32  | rw     | R_PDO | Defines the target velocity                                          |
| 6402 <sub>h</sub> |                 | Motor types                       | VAR       | Unsigned16 | ro     |       | Motor type = 9: Stepper motor                                        |
| 6502 <sub>h</sub> |                 | Supported drive modes             | VAR       | Unsigned32 | ro     |       | Profile position, profile velocity, homing                           |

## Details of Object Group 1000<sub>h</sub>

### 1000<sub>h</sub> Device Type

The object specifies the device profile used as well as the device type.

**Table B.6 - 1000<sub>h</sub> Object Description**

|             |                   |
|-------------|-------------------|
| Index       | 1000 <sub>h</sub> |
| Name        | Device type       |
| Object code | VAR               |
| Data type   | Unsigned32        |

**Table B.7 - 1000<sub>h</sub> Value Description**

|               |                               |
|---------------|-------------------------------|
| Sub-index     | 00 <sub>h</sub> , device type |
| Meaning       | Device type and profile       |
| Access        | Read only                     |
| PDO mapping   | —                             |
| Value range   | —                             |
| Default value | 0044 0192 <sub>h</sub>        |
| Category      | —                             |

**Table B.8 - Bit Coding Sub-index 00<sub>h</sub>**

| Bit   | Access | Value             | Meaning                |
|-------|--------|-------------------|------------------------|
| 31-16 | ro     | 0044 <sub>h</sub> | Stepper motor          |
| 15-0  | ro     | 0192 <sub>h</sub> | Device profile CiA 402 |

### 1001<sub>h</sub> Error Register

The object specifies the error of the device. The detailed cause of error can be determined with the object **predefined error field (1003h)** and, for reasons of compatibility with devices with other fieldbus profiles, with the object **error code (603Fh)**.

Errors are signaled by an EMCY message as soon as they occur.

**Table B.9 - 1001<sub>h</sub> Object Description**

|             |                   |
|-------------|-------------------|
| Index       | 1001 <sub>h</sub> |
| Name        | Error register    |
| Object code | VAR               |
| Data type   | Unsigned8         |

**Table B.10 - 1001<sub>h</sub> Value Description**

|               |                                  |
|---------------|----------------------------------|
| Sub-index     | 00 <sub>h</sub> , error register |
| Meaning       | Error register                   |
| Access        | Read only                        |
| PDO mapping   | —                                |
| Value range   | —                                |
| Default value | —                                |
| Category      | —                                |

**Table B.11 - Bit Coding Sub-index 00<sub>h</sub>**

| Bit | Access | Value | Meaning                                     |
|-----|--------|-------|---------------------------------------------|
| 0   | ro     | —     | Error (generic error)                       |
| 1   | ro     | —     | Reserved                                    |
| 2   | ro     | —     | Reserved                                    |
| 3   | ro     | —     | Temperature                                 |
| 4   | ro     | —     | Communication profile (communication error) |
| 5   | ro     | —     | Reserved                                    |
| 6   | ro     | —     | Reserved                                    |
| 7   | ro     | —     | Manufacturer specific                       |

## 1003<sub>h</sub> Pre-defined Error Field

The object contains the latest error messages that were shown as EMCY messages.

- The sub-index 00<sub>h</sub> entry contains the number of saved error messages.
- The current error message is stored at sub-index 01<sub>h</sub>, older messages are moved to higher sub-index entries.
- Writing 0 to sub-index 00<sub>h</sub> resets the error list.

**Table B.12 - 1003<sub>h</sub> Object Description**

|             |                         |
|-------------|-------------------------|
| Index       | 1003 <sub>h</sub>       |
| Name        | Pre-defined error field |
| Object code | ARRAY                   |
| Data type   | Unsigned32              |

**Table B.13 - 1003<sub>h</sub> Value Description**

|               |                                    |
|---------------|------------------------------------|
| Sub-index     | 00 <sub>h</sub> , number of errors |
| Meaning       | Number of error entries            |
| Access        | Read-write                         |
| PDO mapping   | —                                  |
| Value range   | 0 ... 4                            |
| Default value | 0                                  |
| Category      | —                                  |

|               |                                                 |
|---------------|-------------------------------------------------|
| Sub-index     | 01 <sub>h</sub> – 04 <sub>h</sub> , error field |
| Meaning       | Error number                                    |
| Access        | Read only                                       |
| PDO mapping   | —                                               |
| Value range   | —                                               |
| Default value | 0                                               |
| Category      | —                                               |

#### Bit Coding Sub-index 00<sub>h</sub> ... 04<sub>h</sub>

Bytes 0 through 15 are dedicated for error codes.

Bytes 16 through 31 are dedicated for additional error information, not assigned in the device.

## 1005<sub>h</sub> COB ID SYNC Message

The object specifies the COB ID of the SYNC object.

The device can only receive SYNC messages.

The COB ID can be changed in the NMT state “Pre-Operational”.

**Table B.14 - 1005<sub>h</sub> Object Description**

|             |                   |
|-------------|-------------------|
| Index       | 1005 <sub>h</sub> |
| Name        | COB ID SYNC       |
| Object code | VAR               |
| Data type   | Unsigned32        |

**Table B.15 - 1005<sub>h</sub> Value Description**

|               |                                          |
|---------------|------------------------------------------|
| Sub-index     | 00 <sub>h</sub> , COB ID SYNC            |
| Meaning       | Identifier of the synchronization object |
| Access        | Read-write                               |
| PDO mapping   | —                                        |
| Value range   | 0...4294967295                           |
| Default value | 0000 0080 <sub>h</sub>                   |
| Category      | Yes                                      |

## 1007<sub>h</sub> Sync Window Length

Contains the length of the time window for synchronous PDOs in microseconds.

**Table B.16 - 1007<sub>h</sub> Object Description**

|             |                    |
|-------------|--------------------|
| Index       | 1007 <sub>h</sub>  |
| Name        | Sync window length |
| Object code | VAR                |
| Data type   | Unsigned32         |

**Table B.17 - 1007<sub>h</sub> Value Description**

|               |                                      |
|---------------|--------------------------------------|
| Sub-index     | 00 <sub>h</sub> , Sync window length |
| Meaning       | Timing for sync PDOs                 |
| Access        | Read-write                           |
| PDO mapping   | —                                    |
| Value range   | Unsigned32                           |
| Default value | 0000 0000 <sub>h</sub>               |
| Category      | Yes                                  |

## 1008<sub>h</sub> Mfg. Device Name

Provides the name of the device as given by the manufacturer.

**Table B.18 - 1008<sub>h</sub> Object Description**

|             |                          |
|-------------|--------------------------|
| Index       | 1008 <sub>h</sub>        |
| Name        | Manufacturer device name |
| Object code | VAR                      |
| Data type   | Visible String           |

**Table B.19 - 1008<sub>h</sub> Value Description**

|               |                                            |
|---------------|--------------------------------------------|
| Sub-index     | 00 <sub>h</sub> , Manufacturer device name |
| Meaning       | Manufacturer device name                   |
| Access        | Read only                                  |
| PDO mapping   | —                                          |
| Value range   | Visible String                             |
| Default value | CANopen LMD Motion Control Node            |
| Category      | —                                          |

## 1009<sub>h</sub> Mfg. Hardware Version

Provides the hardware version of the device as given by the manufacturer.

**Table B.20 - 1009<sub>h</sub> Object Description**

|             |                               |
|-------------|-------------------------------|
| Index       | 1009 <sub>h</sub>             |
| Name        | Manufacturer hardware version |
| Object code | VAR                           |
| Data type   | Visible String                |

**Table B.21 - 1009<sub>h</sub> Value Description**

|               |                                                 |
|---------------|-------------------------------------------------|
| Sub-index     | 00 <sub>h</sub> , Manufacturer hardware version |
| Meaning       | Manufacturer hardware version                   |
| Access        | Read only                                       |
| PDO mapping   | —                                               |
| Value range   | Visible String                                  |
| Default value | V1.00                                           |
| Category      | —                                               |

## 100A<sub>h</sub> Mfg. Software Version

Provides the software version of the device as given by the manufacturer.

**Table B.22 - 100A<sub>h</sub> Object Description**

|             |                               |
|-------------|-------------------------------|
| Index       | 100A <sub>h</sub>             |
| Name        | Manufacturer software version |
| Object code | VAR                           |
| Data type   | Visible String                |

**Table B.23 - 100A<sub>h</sub> Value Description**

|               |                                                 |
|---------------|-------------------------------------------------|
| Sub-index     | 00 <sub>h</sub> , Manufacturer software version |
| Meaning       | Manufacturer software version                   |
| Access        | Read only                                       |
| PDO mapping   | —                                               |
| Value range   | Visible String                                  |
| Default value | V5.48                                           |
| Category      | —                                               |

## 100C<sub>h</sub> Guard Time

The object specifies the time span for connection monitoring (Node Guarding) of an NMT slave.

The time span for connection monitoring of an NMT master results from the time span “guard time” multiplied by the factor “life time”, object **Life time factor (100D<sub>h</sub>)**.

The time span can be changed in the NMT state “Pre-Operational”.

**Table B.24 - 100C<sub>h</sub> Object Description**

|             |                   |
|-------------|-------------------|
| Index       | 100C <sub>h</sub> |
| Name        | Guard time        |
| Object code | VAR               |
| Data type   | Unsigned16        |

**Table B.25 - 100C<sub>h</sub> Value Description**

|               |                              |
|---------------|------------------------------|
| Sub-index     | 00 <sub>h</sub> , Guard time |
| Meaning       | Guard time                   |
| Access        | Read-write                   |
| PDO mapping   | —                            |
| Value range   | 0...65535                    |
| Default value | 0000 <sub>h</sub>            |
| Category      | Yes                          |

## 100D<sub>h</sub> Life Time Factor

The object specifies the factor that, together with the time span “guard time”, results in the time interval for connection monitoring of an NMT master. Within this period, the NMT slave device expects a monitoring request via Node Guarding from the NMT master.

life time = guard time \* life time factor

The value “0” deactivates monitoring of the NMT master.

If there is no connection monitoring through the NMT master during the time interval “life time”, the device signals an error and switches to the operating state Error.

The time factor can be changed in the NMT state “Pre-Operational”. The time span “guard time” is set with the object **Guard time (100Ch)**.

**Table B.26 - 100D<sub>h</sub> Object Description**

|             |                   |
|-------------|-------------------|
| Index       | 100D <sub>h</sub> |
| Name        | Life time factor  |
| Object code | VAR               |
| Data type   | Unsigned8         |

**Table B.27 - 100D<sub>h</sub> Value Description**

|               |                                    |
|---------------|------------------------------------|
| Sub-index     | 00 <sub>h</sub> , Life time factor |
| Meaning       | Life time factor                   |
| Access        | Read-write                         |
| PDO mapping   | —                                  |
| Value range   | 0...255                            |
| Default value | 00 <sub>h</sub>                    |
| Category      | Yes                                |

## 1010<sub>h</sub> Store Parameters

This object supports the saving of parameters in NVM. By read access the device provides information about its saving capabilities. Several parameter groups are distinguished:

- Sub-Index 0 contains the largest sub-index that is supported.
- Sub-Index 1 refers to all parameters that can be stored on the device.
- Sub-Index 2 refers to communication related parameters (**Index 1000<sub>h</sub> - 1FFF<sub>h</sub>** manufacturer specific communication parameters).
- Sub-Index 3 refers to application related parameters (**Index 6000<sub>h</sub> - 9FFF<sub>h</sub>** manufacturer specific application parameters).
- Sub-index 4 refers to manufacturer specific parameters.

In order to avoid storage of parameters by mistake, storage is only executed when a specific signature is written to the appropriate Sub-Index. The signature is “save”.

**Figure B.1 - Storage Write Access Signature**

|           |     |     |     |     |
|-----------|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| Signature |     |     |     |     |
| ISO 8859  | MSB |     |     | LSB |
| ASCII     | e   | v   | a   | s   |
| hex       | 65h | 76h | 61h | 73h |

On reception of the correct signature in the appropriate sub-index, the device stores the parameter and then confirms the SDO transmission (initiate download response). If the storing failed, the device responds with an Abort SDO Transfer (**abort code: 0606 0000<sub>h</sub>**).

If an incorrect signature is written, the device refuses to store and responds with Abort SDO Transfer (**abort code: 0800 002x<sub>h</sub>**).

On read access to the appropriate Sub-Index the device provides information about its storage functionality with the following format:

Figure B.2 - Storage Read Access Structure

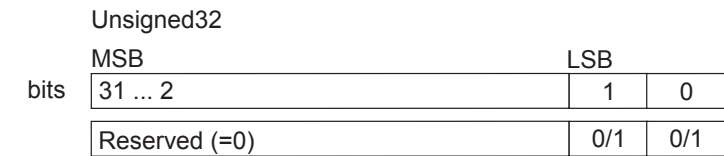


Table B.28 - Structure of Read Access

| Bit      | Value | Meaning                                          |
|----------|-------|--------------------------------------------------|
| 31 ... 2 | 0     | Reserved (=0)                                    |
| 1        | 0     | Device does not save the parameters autonomously |
|          | 1     | Device does save the parameters autonomously     |
| 2        | 0     | Device does not save the parameters on command   |
|          | 1     | Device does save the parameters on command       |

Autonomous saving means that a device stores the storable parameters in a non-volatile manner without user request.

Table B.29 - 1010<sub>h</sub> Object Description

|             |                   |
|-------------|-------------------|
| Index       | 1010 <sub>h</sub> |
| Name        | Store parameters  |
| Object code | Array             |
| Data type   | Unsigned32        |

Table B.30 - 1010<sub>h</sub> Value Description

|               |                                               |
|---------------|-----------------------------------------------|
| Sub-index     | 00 <sub>h</sub> , Largest supported sub-index |
| Meaning       | Largest supported sub-index                   |
| Access        | Read only                                     |
| PDO mapping   | —                                             |
| Value range   | 1 <sub>h</sub> - 4 <sub>h</sub>               |
| Default value | 4 <sub>h</sub>                                |
| Category      | —                                             |

|               |                                       |
|---------------|---------------------------------------|
| Sub-index     | 01 <sub>h</sub> , Save all parameters |
| Meaning       | Save all parameters                   |
| Access        | Read-write                            |
| PDO mapping   | —                                     |
| Value range   | Unsigned32                            |
| Default value | —                                     |
| Category      | —                                     |

|               |                                                 |
|---------------|-------------------------------------------------|
| Sub-index     | 02 <sub>h</sub> , Save communication parameters |
| Meaning       | Save communication parameters                   |
| Access        | Read-write                                      |
| PDO mapping   | —                                               |
| Value range   | Unsigned32                                      |
| Default value | —                                               |
| Category      | —                                               |

|               |                                               |
|---------------|-----------------------------------------------|
| Sub-index     | 03 <sub>h</sub> , Save application parameters |
| Meaning       | Save application parameters                   |
| Access        | Read-write                                    |
| PDO mapping   | —                                             |
| Value range   | Unsigned32                                    |
| Default value | —                                             |
| Category      | —                                             |

|               |                                                |
|---------------|------------------------------------------------|
| Sub-index     | 04 <sub>h</sub> , Save manufacturer parameters |
| Meaning       | Save manufacturer parameters                   |
| Access        | Read-write                                     |
| PDO mapping   | —                                              |
| Value range   | Unsigned32                                     |
| Default value | —                                              |
| Category      | —                                              |

## 1011<sub>h</sub> Restore default parameters

With this object, the default values of parameters according to the communication or device profile are restored. By read access the device provides information about its capabilities to restore these values. Several parameter groups are distinguished:

1. Sub-Index 0 contains the largest sub-index that is supported.
2. Sub-Index 1 refers to all parameters that can be restored.
3. Sub-Index 2 refers to communication related parameters (**Index 1000h - 1FFFh** manufacturer specific communication parameters).
4. Sub-Index 3 refers to application related parameters (**Index 6000h - 9FFFh** manufacturer specific application parameters).
5. At Sub-Index 4 - 127 manufacturers may restore their individual choice of parameters.
6. Sub-Index 128 - 254 are reserved for future use.

In order to avoid the restoring of default parameters by mistake, restoring is only executed when a specific signature is written to the appropriate sub-index. The signature is “load”.

Figure B.3 - Restore Default Parameters Write Access Signature.

|           |     |     |     |     |
|-----------|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| Signature |     |     |     |     |
| ISO 8859  | MSB |     |     | LSB |
| ASCII     | d   | a   | o   | l   |
| hex       | 64h | 61h | 6Fh | 6Ch |

On reception of the correct signature in the appropriate sub-index, the device restores the default parameters and then confirms the SDO transmission (initiate download response). If the restoring failed, the device responds with an Abort SDO Transfer (**abort code: 0606 0000h**). If an incorrect signature is written, the device refuses to restore the defaults and responds with an Abort SDO Transfer (**abort code: 0800 002xh**).

The default values are set valid after the device is reset (reset node for sub-index 1<sub>h</sub> – 4<sub>h</sub>, reset communication for sub-index 2<sub>h</sub>) or power cycled.

On read access to the appropriate sub-index the device provides parameter restoring capability with the following format:

Figure B.4 - Restore Default Parameters Write Access Structure.

|               |     |
|---------------|-----|
| Unsigned32    |     |
| MSB           | LSB |
| bits 31 ... 1 | 0   |
| Reserved (=0) | 0/1 |

Table B.31 - Structure of Write Access

| Bit      | Value | Meaning                                        |
|----------|-------|------------------------------------------------|
| 31 ... 1 | 0     | Reserved (=0)                                  |
| 1        | 0     | Device does not restore the default parameters |
|          | 1     | Device does restore the default parameters     |

Table B.32 - 1011<sub>h</sub> Object Description

|             |                            |
|-------------|----------------------------|
| Index       | 1011 <sub>h</sub>          |
| Name        | Restore default parameters |
| Object code | Array                      |
| Data type   | Unsigned32                 |

Table B.33 - 1011<sub>h</sub> Value Description

|               |                                               |
|---------------|-----------------------------------------------|
| Sub-index     | 00 <sub>h</sub> , Largest supported sub-index |
| Meaning       | Largest supported sub-index                   |
| Access        | Read only                                     |
| PDO mapping   | —                                             |
| Value range   | 1 <sub>h</sub> - 4 <sub>h</sub>               |
| Default value | 4h                                            |
| Category      | —                                             |

|               |                                          |
|---------------|------------------------------------------|
| Sub-index     | 01 <sub>h</sub> , Restore all parameters |
| Meaning       | Restore all parameters                   |
| Access        | Read-write                               |
| PDO mapping   | —                                        |
| Value range   | Unsigned32                               |
| Default value | —                                        |
| Category      | —                                        |

|               |                                                    |
|---------------|----------------------------------------------------|
| Sub-index     | 02 <sub>h</sub> , Restore communication parameters |
| Meaning       | Restore communication parameters                   |
| Access        | Read-write                                         |
| PDO mapping   | —                                                  |
| Value range   | Unsigned32                                         |
| Default value | —                                                  |
| Category      | —                                                  |

|               |                                                  |
|---------------|--------------------------------------------------|
| Sub-index     | 03 <sub>h</sub> , Restore application parameters |
| Meaning       | Restore application parameters                   |
| Access        | Read-write                                       |
| PDO mapping   | —                                                |
| Value range   | Unsigned32                                       |
| Default value | —                                                |
| Category      | —                                                |

|               |                                                   |
|---------------|---------------------------------------------------|
| Sub-index     | 04 <sub>h</sub> , Restore manufacturer parameters |
| Meaning       | Restore manufacturer parameters                   |
| Access        | Read-write                                        |
| PDO mapping   | —                                                 |
| Value range   | Unsigned32                                        |
| Default value | —                                                 |
| Category      | —                                                 |

## 1012<sub>h</sub> COB-ID Time Stamp Object

Index 1012<sub>h</sub> defines the COB-ID of the time-stamp object (TIME). Further, it defines whether the device consumes the TIME or whether the device generates the TIME.

Figure B.5 - Structure of the COB-ID TIME Entry

|           |     |     |    |                      |  |  |  |  |  |  |     |  |  |                   |          |  |  |  |  |  |
|-----------|-----|-----|----|----------------------|--|--|--|--|--|--|-----|--|--|-------------------|----------|--|--|--|--|--|
|           | MSB |     |    |                      |  |  |  |  |  |  | LSB |  |  |                   |          |  |  |  |  |  |
| Bits:     | 31  | 30  | 29 | 28 ... 11            |  |  |  |  |  |  |     |  |  |                   | 10 ... 0 |  |  |  |  |  |
| 11-bit ID | 0/1 | 0/1 | 0  | 00000000000000000000 |  |  |  |  |  |  |     |  |  | 11-bit Identifier |          |  |  |  |  |  |
| 29-bit ID | 0/1 | 0/1 | 1  | 29-bit Identifier    |  |  |  |  |  |  |     |  |  |                   |          |  |  |  |  |  |

Table B.34 - Description of the TIME COB-ID Entry

| Bit            | Value | Meaning                                           |
|----------------|-------|---------------------------------------------------|
| 31 (MSb)       | 0     | Device does not consume the TIME message          |
|                | 1     | Device consumes the TIME message                  |
| 30             | 0     | Device does not produce the TIME message          |
|                | 1     | Device produces the TIME message                  |
| 29             | 0     | 11-bit ID (CAN 2.0A)                              |
|                | 1     | 29-bit ID (CAN 2.0B)                              |
| 28 ... 11      | 0     | If bit 29=0                                       |
|                | X     | If bit 29=1: bits 28 ... 11 of 29 bit TIME-COB-ID |
| 10 ... 0 (LSb) | X     | Bits 10 ... 0 of TIME-COB-ID                      |

Bits 29, 30 may be static (not changeable). If a device is not able to generate TIME messages, an attempt to set bit 30 results in an abort message (**abort code: 0609 0030<sub>h</sub>**).

Table B.35 - Object Description

|             |                           |
|-------------|---------------------------|
| Index       | 1012 <sub>h</sub>         |
| Name        | COB-ID time stamp message |
| Object code | VAR                       |
| Data type   | Unsigned32                |

Table B.36 - Value Description

|               |                                             |
|---------------|---------------------------------------------|
| Sub-index     | 00 <sub>h</sub> , COB-ID time stamp message |
| Meaning       | COB-ID time stamp message                   |
| Access        | Read-write                                  |
| PDO mapping   | —                                           |
| Value range   | Unsigned32                                  |
| Default value | 0000 0100 <sub>h</sub>                      |
| Category      | —                                           |

## 1014<sub>h</sub> COB-ID Emergency Error Object

Index 1014<sub>h</sub> defines the COB-ID of the Emergency Object (EMCY).

**Figure B.6 - Structure of the EMCY Identifier Entry**

|           |     |    |    |                      |  |  |  |  |  |  |     |  |  |  |          |                   |  |  |  |  |
|-----------|-----|----|----|----------------------|--|--|--|--|--|--|-----|--|--|--|----------|-------------------|--|--|--|--|
|           | MSB |    |    |                      |  |  |  |  |  |  | LSB |  |  |  |          |                   |  |  |  |  |
| Bits:     | 31  | 30 | 29 | 28 ... 11            |  |  |  |  |  |  |     |  |  |  | 10 ... 0 |                   |  |  |  |  |
| 11-bit ID | 0/1 | 0  | 0  | 00000000000000000000 |  |  |  |  |  |  |     |  |  |  |          | 11-bit Identifier |  |  |  |  |
| 29-bit ID | 0/1 | 0  | 1  | 29-bit Identifier    |  |  |  |  |  |  |     |  |  |  |          |                   |  |  |  |  |

**Table B.37 - Description of the COB-ID Entry**

| Bit            | Value | Meaning                                      |
|----------------|-------|----------------------------------------------|
| 31 (MSb)       | 0     | EMCY exists / is valid                       |
|                | 1     | EMCY does not exist / is not valid           |
| 30             | 0     | Reserved (always 0)                          |
| 29             | 0     | 11-bit ID (CAN 2.0A)                         |
|                | 1     | 29-bit ID (CAN 2.0B)                         |
| 28 ... 11      | 0     | If bit 29=0                                  |
|                | X     | If bit 29=1: bits 28 ... 11 of 29 bit COB-ID |
| 10 ... 0 (LSb) | X     | Bits 10 ... 0 of COB-ID                      |

With devices supporting the standard CAN frame type only, an attempt to set bit 29 results in an abort message (**abort code: 0609 0030<sub>h</sub>**). It is not allowed to change Bits 0-29, while the object exists (Bit 31=0).

**Table B.38 - 1014<sub>h</sub> Object Description**

|             |                          |
|-------------|--------------------------|
| Index       | 1014 <sub>h</sub>        |
| Name        | COB-ID emergency message |
| Object code | VAR                      |
| Data type   | Unsigned32               |

**Table B.39 - 1014<sub>h</sub> Value Description**

|               |                                            |
|---------------|--------------------------------------------|
| Sub-index     | 00 <sub>h</sub> , COB-ID emergency message |
| Meaning       | COB-ID emergency message                   |
| Access        | Read-write                                 |
| PDO mapping   | —                                          |
| Value range   | Unsigned32                                 |
| Default value | 0080 <sub>h</sub> + node ID                |
| Category      | —                                          |

## 1015<sub>h</sub> Inhibit Time EMCY Object

The inhibit time for the EMCY message can be adjusted via this entry. If this entry exists it must be writable in the object dictionary. The time has to be a multiple of 100µs.

**Table B.40 - 1015<sub>h</sub> Object Description**

|             |                   |
|-------------|-------------------|
| Index       | 1015 <sub>h</sub> |
| Name        | Inhibit time EMCY |
| Object code | VAR               |
| Data type   | Unsigned16        |

**Table B.41 - 1015<sub>h</sub> Value Description**

|               |                                     |
|---------------|-------------------------------------|
| Sub-index     | 00 <sub>h</sub> , Inhibit time EMCY |
| Meaning       | Inhibit time EMCY                   |
| Access        | Read-write                          |
| PDO mapping   | —                                   |
| Value range   | Unsigned16                          |
| Default value | 0000 <sub>h</sub>                   |
| Category      | —                                   |

## 1017<sub>h</sub> Producer Heartbeat Time

The producer heartbeat time defines the cycle time of the heartbeat. The producer heartbeat time is 0 if it is not used. The time has to be a multiple of 1ms.

**Table B.42 - 1017<sub>h</sub> Object Description**

|             |                         |
|-------------|-------------------------|
| Index       | 1017 <sub>h</sub>       |
| Name        | Producer heartbeat time |
| Object code | VAR                     |
| Data type   | Unsigned16              |

**Table B.43 - 1017<sub>h</sub> Value Description**

|               |                                           |
|---------------|-------------------------------------------|
| Sub-index     | 00 <sub>h</sub> , Producer heartbeat time |
| Meaning       | Producer heartbeat time                   |
| Access        | Read-write                                |
| PDO mapping   | —                                         |
| Value range   | Unsigned16                                |
| Default value | 0000 <sub>h</sub>                         |
| Category      | —                                         |

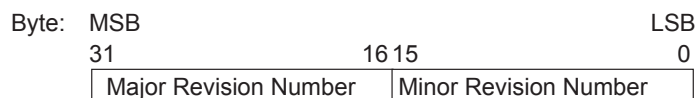
## 1018<sub>h</sub> Identity Object

The object at index 1018<sub>h</sub> contains general information about the device. The Vendor ID (sub-index 1<sub>h</sub>) contains a unique value allocated to each manufacturer.

The manufacturer-specific product code (sub-index 2<sub>h</sub>) identifies a specific device version. The manufacturer-specific revision number (sub-index 3<sub>h</sub>) consists of a major revision number and a minor revision number. The major revision number identifies a specific CANopen

behavior. If the CANopen functionality is expanded, the major revision has to be incremented. The minor revision number identifies different versions with the same CANopen behavior.

### Figure B.7 - Structure of the Revision Number



The manufacturer-specific serial number (sub-index 4<sub>h</sub>) identifies a specific device.

### Table B.44 - 1018<sub>h</sub> Object Description

|             |                   |
|-------------|-------------------|
| Index       | 1018 <sub>h</sub> |
| Name        | Identity object   |
| Object code | Array             |
| Data type   | Unsigned32        |

### Table B.45 - 1018<sub>h</sub> Value Description

|               |                                               |
|---------------|-----------------------------------------------|
| Sub-index     | 00 <sub>h</sub> , Largest supported sub-index |
| Meaning       | Largest supported sub-index                   |
| Access        | Read only                                     |
| PDO mapping   | —                                             |
| Value range   | 1 <sub>h</sub> - 4 <sub>h</sub>               |
| Default value | 4 <sub>h</sub>                                |
| Category      | —                                             |

|               |                             |
|---------------|-----------------------------|
| Sub-index     | 01 <sub>h</sub> , Vendor ID |
| Meaning       | Vendor ID                   |
| Access        | Read-only                   |
| PDO mapping   | —                           |
| Value range   | Unsigned32                  |
| Default value | 0000 021B <sub>h</sub>      |
| Category      | —                           |

|               |                                |
|---------------|--------------------------------|
| Sub-index     | 02 <sub>h</sub> , Product code |
| Meaning       | Product code                   |
| Access        | Read only                      |
| PDO mapping   | —                              |
| Value range   | Unsigned32                     |
| Default value | 0000 0000 <sub>h</sub>         |
| Category      | —                              |

|               |                                   |
|---------------|-----------------------------------|
| Sub-index     | 03 <sub>h</sub> , Revision number |
| Meaning       | Revision number                   |
| Access        | Read only                         |
| PDO mapping   | —                                 |
| Value range   | Unsigned32                        |
| Default value | 0000 0507 <sub>h</sub>            |
| Category      | —                                 |

|               |                                 |
|---------------|---------------------------------|
| Sub-index     | 04 <sub>h</sub> , Serial number |
| Meaning       | Serial number                   |
| Access        | Read only                       |
| PDO mapping   | —                               |
| Value range   | Unsigned32                      |
| Default value | —                               |
| Category      | —                               |

1400 – 1403<sub>h</sub> Receive PDO Communications Parameter

These objects contain the communication parameters for the PDOs the device is able to receive. The type of the PDO communication parameter (20<sub>h</sub>) is described in CiA 301: CANopen Application Layer and Communications Profile. The sub-index 0<sub>h</sub> contains the number of valid entries within the communication record. Its value is at least 2. If inhibit time supported the value is 3. The COB-ID of the PDO resides at sub-index 1<sub>h</sub>. This entry has been defined as UNSIGNED32 in order to cater for 11-bit CAN Identifiers (CAN 2.0A) as well as for 29-bit CAN identifiers (CAN 2.0B).

Figure B.8 - Structure of the PDO COB-ID Entry

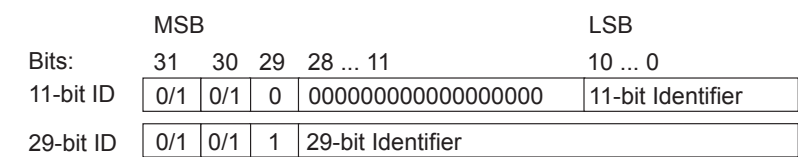


Table B.46 - Description of the PDO COB-ID Entry

| Bit            | Value | Meaning                                      |
|----------------|-------|----------------------------------------------|
| 31 (MSb)       | 0     | PDO Exists/Is Valid                          |
|                | 1     | PDO Does Not Exist/Is Not Valid              |
| 30             | 0     | RTR is Allowed on this PDO                   |
|                | 1     | RTR is Not Allowed on this PDO               |
| 29             | 0     | 11-bit ID (CAN 2.0A)                         |
|                | 1     | 29-bit ID (CAN 2.0B)                         |
| 28 ... 11      | 0     | If bit 29=0                                  |
|                | X     | If bit 29=1: bits 28 ... 11 of 29 bit COB-ID |
| 10 ... 0 (LSb) | X     | Bits 10 ... 0 of COB-ID                      |

The PDO valid/not valid allows the selection of which PDOs are used in the operational state. There may be PDOs fully configured (by default) but not used, and therefore set to “not valid” (deleted). This feature is necessary for devices supporting more than 4 receive process data objects (RPDOs) or 4 transfer process data objects (TPDOs), because each device has only default identifiers for the first four RPDOs/TPDOs. Devices supporting the standard CAN frame type only or which do not support Remote Frames, an attempt to set bit 29 to 1 or bit 30 to 0 results in an abort message (**abort code: 0609 0030<sub>h</sub>**). It is not allowed to change bit 0-29 while the PDO exists (Bit 31=0).

The transmission type (sub-index 2) defines the transmission/reception character of the PDO. On an attempt to change the value of the transmission type to a value that is not supported by the device, an abort message (**abort code: 0609 0030<sub>h</sub>**) is generated.

**Table B.47 - Description of the PDO COB-ID Entry**

| Transmission type | PDO transmission |         |      |       |          |
|-------------------|------------------|---------|------|-------|----------|
|                   | cyclic           | acyclic | sync | async | RTR only |
| 0                 |                  | X       | X    |       |          |
| 1 – 240           | X                |         | X    |       |          |
| 241 – 251         | Reserved         |         |      |       |          |
| 252               |                  |         | X    |       | X        |
| 253               |                  |         |      | X     | X        |
| 254               |                  |         |      | X     |          |
| 255               |                  |         |      | X     |          |

Synchronous (transmission types 0-240 and 252) means that the transmission of the PDO is related to the SYNC object. Preferably the devices use the SYNC as a trigger to output or actuate based on the previous synchronous Receive PDO respectively to update the data transmitted at the following synchronous Transmit PDO. Details of this mechanism depend on the device type and are defined in the device profile if applicable.

Asynchronous means that the transmission of the PDO is not related to the SYNC object. A transmission type of zero means that the message is transmitted synchronously with the SYNC object, but not periodically. A value between 1 and 240 means that the PDO is transferred synchronously and cyclically. The transmission type indicating the number of SYNC which are necessary to trigger PDO transmissions.

Receive PDOs are always triggered by the following SYNC upon reception of data and independent of the transmission types 0 - 240. The transmission types 252 and 253 mean that the PDO is only transmitted on remote transmission request. At transmission type 252, the data is updated (but not sent) immediately after reception of the SYNC object.

At transmission type 253, the data is updated at the reception of the remote transmission request (hardware and software restrictions may apply). These value are only possible for T\_PDOs.

For T\_PDOs transmission, type 254 means the application event is manufacturer specific (manufacturer specific part of the Object Dictionary). Transmission type 255 means the application event is defined in the device profile. R\_PDOs with that type trigger the update of the mapped data with the reception.

Sub-index 3<sub>h</sub> contains the inhibit time. This time is a minimum interval for PDO transmission. The value is defined as a multiple of 100µs. It is not allowed to change the value while the PDO exists (Bit 31 of sub-index 1 is 0).

Sub-index 4h is reserved. It does not have to be implemented, in this case read or write access leads to Abort SDO Transfer (**abort code: 0609 0011h**).

In mode 254/255 additionally an event time can be used for T\_PDO. If an event timer exists for a T\_PDO (value not equal to 0), the elapsed timer is considered to be an event. The event timer elapses as a multiple of 1 ms of the entry in sub-index 5<sub>h</sub> of the T\_PDO. This event will cause the transmission of this T\_PDO in addition to otherwise defined events. The occurrence of the events set the timer. Independent of the transmission type the R\_PDO event timer is used to recognize the expiration of the R\_PDO.

**Table B.48 - 1400 – 1403<sub>h</sub> Object Description**

|             |                                              |
|-------------|----------------------------------------------|
| Index       | 1400 – 1403 <sub>h</sub>                     |
| Name        | 1st, 2nd, 3rd and 4th receive PDO parameters |
| Object code | Record                                       |
| Data type   | —                                            |

**Table B.49 - 1400 – 1403<sub>h</sub> Value Description**

|               |                                               |
|---------------|-----------------------------------------------|
| Sub-index     | 00 <sub>h</sub> , Largest supported sub-index |
| Meaning       | Largest supported sub-index                   |
| Access        | Read only                                     |
| PDO mapping   | —                                             |
| Value range   | Unsigned8                                     |
| Default value | 05 <sub>h</sub>                               |
| Category      | —                                             |

|               |                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
|---------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Sub-index     | 01 <sub>h</sub> , COB-ID used by PDO                                                                                                                                                                     |
| Meaning       | COB-ID used by PDO                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| Access        | Read-write                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| PDO mapping   | —                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| Value range   | Unsigned32                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| Default value | 1400 <sub>h</sub> = 0200 <sub>h</sub> + node ID<br>1401 <sub>h</sub> = 0300 <sub>h</sub> + node ID<br>1402 <sub>h</sub> = 0400 <sub>h</sub> + node ID<br>1403 <sub>h</sub> = 0500 <sub>h</sub> + node ID |
| Category      | Yes                                                                                                                                                                                                      |

|               |                                     |
|---------------|-------------------------------------|
| Sub-index     | 02 <sub>h</sub> , Transmission type |
| Meaning       | Transmission type                   |
| Access        | Read-write                          |
| PDO mapping   | —                                   |
| Value range   | Unsigned8                           |
| Default value | 255 (asynchronous)                  |
| Category      | Yes                                 |

|               |                                |
|---------------|--------------------------------|
| Sub-index     | 03 <sub>h</sub> , Inhibit time |
| Meaning       | Inhibit time                   |
| Access        | Read-write                     |
| PDO mapping   | —                              |
| Value range   | Unsigned16                     |
| Default value | 0000 <sub>h</sub>              |
| Category      | Yes                            |

|               |                               |
|---------------|-------------------------------|
| Sub-index     | 05 <sub>h</sub> , Event timer |
| Meaning       | Event timer                   |
| Access        | Read-write                    |
| PDO mapping   | —                             |
| Value range   | Unsigned16                    |
| Default value | 0000 <sub>h</sub>             |
| Category      | Yes                           |

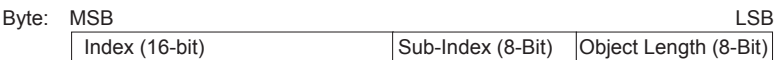
1600 – 1603<sub>h</sub> Receive PDO Mapping Parameter

Contains the mapping for the PDOs the device is able to receive. The type of the PDO mapping parameter (21<sub>h</sub>) is described in CiA 301: CANopen Application Layer and Communications Profile. The sub-index 0<sub>h</sub> contains the number of valid entries within the mapping record. This number of entries is also the number of the application variables which is transmitted/received with the corresponding PDO. The sub-indices from 1<sub>h</sub> to number of entries contain the information about the mapped application variables. These entries describe the PDO contents by their index, sub-index, and length. All three values are hexadecimal coded. The length entry contains the length of the object in bit (1..40<sub>h</sub>).

This parameter can be used to verify the overall mapping length. It is mandatory.

The structure of the entries from sub-index 1<sub>h</sub> – 40<sub>h</sub> is as follows:

Figure B.9 - Structure of the PDO Mapping Entry



If the change of the PDO mapping cannot be executed (i.e., the PDO length is exceeded or the SDO client attempts to map an object that cannot be mapped) the device responds with an Abort SDO Transfer Service.

Sub-index 0 determines the valid number of objects that have been mapped. To change the PDO mapping, first the PDO has to be deleted and the sub-index 0 must be set to 0 (mapping is deactivated). Then the objects can be remapped. When a new object is mapped by writing a sub-index between 1 and 64, the device may check whether the object specified by index / sub-index exists. If the object does not exist or the object cannot be mapped, the SDO transfer must be aborted with the Abort SDO Transfer Service using one of the abort codes 0602 0000<sub>h</sub> or 0604 0041<sub>h</sub>.

After all objects are mapped, sub-index 0 is set to the valid number of mapped objects. Finally the PDO will be created by writing to its communication parameter COB-ID. When sub-

index 0 is set to a value >0 the device may validate the new PDO mapping before transmitting the response of the SDO service. If an error is detected the device has to transmit the Abort SDO Transfer Service with one of the abort codes 0602 0000<sub>h</sub>, 0604 0041<sub>h</sub>, or 0604 0042<sub>h</sub>.

When sub-index 0 is read, the actual number of valid mapped objects is returned. If data types (Index 1<sub>h</sub>-7<sub>h</sub>) are mapped they serve as “dummy entries”. The corresponding data in the PDO is not evaluated by the device. This optional feature is useful to transmit data to several devices using one PDO, each device only utilizing a part of the PDO. It is not possible to create a dummy mapping for a T\_PDO.

A device that supports dynamic mapping of PDOs must support this during the PREOPERATIONAL state. If dynamic mapping during the state OPERATIONAL is supported, the SDO client is responsible for data consistency.

Figure B.10 - Principle of PDO Mapping

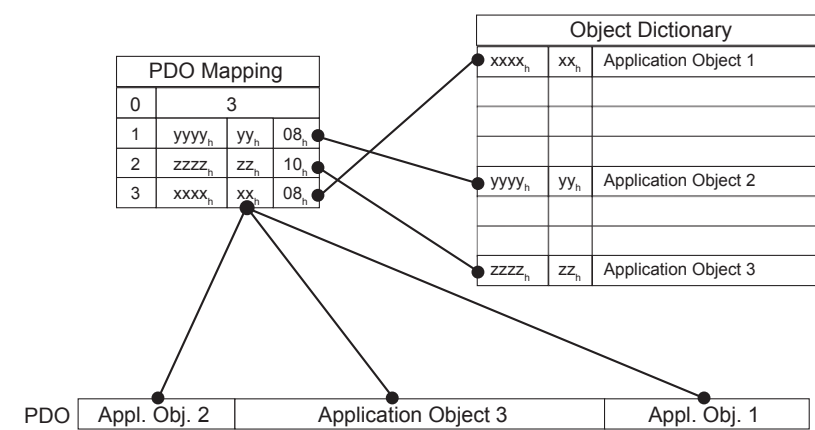


Table B.50 - 1600 – 1603<sub>h</sub> Object Description

|             |                                            |
|-------------|--------------------------------------------|
| Index       | 1600 – 1603 <sub>h</sub>                   |
| Name        | 1st, 2nd, 3rd, and 4th receive PDO mapping |
| Object code | Record                                     |
| Data type   | —                                          |

Table B.51 - 1600 – 1603<sub>h</sub> Value Description

|               |                                                                                                  |
|---------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Sub-index     | 00 <sub>h</sub> , Number of mapped application objects                                           |
| Meaning       | Number of mapped application objects                                                             |
| Access        | Read-write                                                                                       |
| PDO mapping   | —                                                                                                |
| Value range   | 1 – 64                                                                                           |
| Default value | 1600 <sub>h</sub> = 1<br>1601 <sub>h</sub> = 2<br>1602 <sub>h</sub> = 2<br>1603 <sub>h</sub> = 2 |
| Category      | Yes                                                                                              |

|               |                                                                                                                                                                                      |
|---------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Sub-index     | 01 <sub>h</sub> , PDO mapping 1st application object                                                                                                                                 |
| Meaning       | PDO mapping 1st application object                                                                                                                                                   |
| Access        | Read-write                                                                                                                                                                           |
| PDO mapping   | —                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| Value range   | Unsigned32                                                                                                                                                                           |
| Default value | 1600 <sub>h</sub> = 6040 0010 <sub>h</sub><br>1601 <sub>h</sub> = 6040 0010 <sub>h</sub><br>1602 <sub>h</sub> = 6040 0010 <sub>h</sub><br>1603 <sub>h</sub> = 6040 0010 <sub>h</sub> |
| Category      | Yes                                                                                                                                                                                  |

|               |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
|---------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Sub-index     | 02 <sub>h</sub> , PDO mapping 2nd application object                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| Meaning       | PDO mapping 2nd application object                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| Access        | Read-write                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| PDO mapping   | —                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| Value range   | Unsigned32                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| Default value | 1600 <sub>h</sub> = 0000 0000 <sub>h</sub><br>1601 <sub>h</sub> = 607A 0020 <sub>h</sub> (Profile position – target position)<br>1602 <sub>h</sub> = 60FF 0020 <sub>h</sub> (Profile velocity – target velocity)<br>1603 <sub>h</sub> = 6071 0020 <sub>h</sub> (Profile torque – target torque) |
| Category      | Yes                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |

|               |                                                                                                                                                                                      |
|---------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Sub-index     | 03 – 08 <sub>h</sub> , PDO mapping <i>n</i> th application object                                                                                                                    |
| Meaning       | PDO mapping <i>n</i> th application object                                                                                                                                           |
| Access        | Read-write                                                                                                                                                                           |
| PDO mapping   | —                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| Value range   | Unsigned32                                                                                                                                                                           |
| Default value | 1600 <sub>h</sub> = 0000 0000 <sub>h</sub><br>1601 <sub>h</sub> = 0000 0000 <sub>h</sub><br>1602 <sub>h</sub> = 0000 0000 <sub>h</sub><br>1603 <sub>h</sub> = 0000 0000 <sub>h</sub> |
| Category      | Yes                                                                                                                                                                                  |

## 1800 – 1803<sub>h</sub> Receive PDO Mapping Parameter

Contains the communication parameters for the PDOs the device is able to transmit. The type of the PDO communication parameter (20<sub>h</sub>) is described in CiA 301: CANopen Application Layer and Communications Profile. A detailed description of the entries is done in the section for the Receive PDO Communication Parameter (1400<sub>h</sub> – 1403<sub>h</sub>).

**Table B.52 - 1800 – 1803<sub>h</sub> Object Description**

|             |                                                |
|-------------|------------------------------------------------|
| Index       | 1800 – 1803 <sub>h</sub>                       |
| Name        | 1st, 2nd, 3rd, and 4th transmit PDO parameters |
| Object code | Record                                         |
| Data type   | —                                              |

**Table B.53 - 1800 – 1803<sub>h</sub> Value Description**

|               |                                               |
|---------------|-----------------------------------------------|
| Sub-index     | 00 <sub>h</sub> , Largest supported sub-index |
| Meaning       | Largest supported sub-index                   |
| Access        | Read only                                     |
| PDO mapping   | —                                             |
| Value range   | Unsigned8                                     |
| Default value | 05 <sub>h</sub>                               |
| Category      | —                                             |

|               |                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
|---------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Sub-index     | 01 <sub>h</sub> , COB-ID used by PDO                                                                                                                                                                     |
| Meaning       | COB-ID used by PDO                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| Access        | Read-write                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| PDO mapping   | —                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| Value range   | Unsigned32                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| Default value | 1800 <sub>h</sub> = 0180 <sub>h</sub> + node ID<br>1801 <sub>h</sub> = 0280 <sub>h</sub> + node ID<br>1802 <sub>h</sub> = 0380 <sub>h</sub> + node ID<br>1803 <sub>h</sub> = 0480 <sub>h</sub> + node ID |
| Category      | Yes                                                                                                                                                                                                      |

|               |                                     |
|---------------|-------------------------------------|
| Sub-index     | 02 <sub>h</sub> , Transmission type |
| Meaning       | Transmission type                   |
| Access        | Read-write                          |
| PDO mapping   | —                                   |
| Value range   | Unsigned8                           |
| Default value | 255 (asynchronous)                  |
| Category      | Yes                                 |

|               |                                |
|---------------|--------------------------------|
| Sub-index     | 03 <sub>h</sub> , Inhibit time |
| Meaning       | Inhibit time                   |
| Access        | Read-write                     |
| PDO mapping   | —                              |
| Value range   | Unsigned16                     |
| Default value | 0000 <sub>h</sub>              |
| Category      | Yes                            |

|               |                                                                             |
|---------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Sub-index     | 05 <sub>h</sub> , Event timer                                               |
| Meaning       | Event timer                                                                 |
| Access        | Read-write                                                                  |
| PDO mapping   | —                                                                           |
| Value range   | Unsigned16                                                                  |
| Default value | 1800 <sub>h</sub> = 0<br>1801 <sub>h</sub> = 100<br>1802 <sub>h</sub> = 100 |
| Category      | Yes                                                                         |

## 1A00 – 1A03<sub>h</sub> Transmit PDO Mapping Parameter

These objects contain the mapping for the PDOs the device is able to transmit. The type of the PDO mapping parameter (21<sub>h</sub>) is described in CiA 301: CANopen Application Layer and Communications Profile. A detailed description of the entries can be found in "1600 – 1603h Receive PDO Mapping Parameter" on page 121.

**Table B.54 - 1A00 – 1A03<sub>h</sub> Object Description**

|             |                                        |
|-------------|----------------------------------------|
| Index       | 1A00 – 1A03 <sub>h</sub>               |
| Name        | 1st, 2nd, and 3rd transmit PDO mapping |
| Object code | Record                                 |
| Data type   | —                                      |

**Table B.55 - 1A00 – 1A02<sub>h</sub> Value Description**

|               |                                                                                                  |
|---------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Sub-index     | 00 <sub>h</sub> , Number of mapped application objects                                           |
| Meaning       | Number of mapped application objects                                                             |
| Access        | Read-write                                                                                       |
| PDO mapping   | —                                                                                                |
| Value range   | 1 – 64                                                                                           |
| Default value | 1A00 <sub>h</sub> = 1<br>1A01 <sub>h</sub> = 2<br>1A02 <sub>h</sub> = 2<br>1A03 <sub>h</sub> = 1 |
| Category      | Yes                                                                                              |

|               |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
|---------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Sub-index     | 01 <sub>h</sub> , PDO mapping 1st application object                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| Meaning       | PDO mapping 1st application object                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| Access        | Read-write                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| PDO mapping   | —                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| Value range   | Unsigned32                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| Default value | 1A00 <sub>h</sub> = 6041 0010 <sub>h</sub> (Status Word)<br>1A01 <sub>h</sub> = 6041 0010 <sub>h</sub> (Status Word)<br>1A02 <sub>h</sub> = 6041 0010 <sub>h</sub> (Status Word)<br>1A03 <sub>h</sub> = 6041 0010 <sub>h</sub> (Status Word) |
| Category      | Yes                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |

|               |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
|---------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Sub-index     | 02 <sub>h</sub> , PDO mapping 2nd application object                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| Meaning       | PDO mapping 2nd application object                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| Access        | Read-write                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| PDO mapping   | —                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| Value range   | Unsigned32                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| Default value | 1800 <sub>h</sub> = 0000 0000 <sub>h</sub><br>1801 <sub>h</sub> = 6064 0020 <sub>h</sub> (Profile position – position actual value)<br>1802 <sub>h</sub> = 606C 0020 <sub>h</sub> (Profile velocity – velocity actual value)<br>1803 <sub>h</sub> = 0000 0000 <sub>h</sub> |
| Category      | Yes                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |

|               |                                                                                                                                                                                      |
|---------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Sub-index     | 03 – 08 <sub>h</sub> , PDO mapping nth application object                                                                                                                            |
| Meaning       | PDO mapping nth application object                                                                                                                                                   |
| Access        | Read-write                                                                                                                                                                           |
| PDO mapping   | —                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| Value range   | Unsigned32                                                                                                                                                                           |
| Default value | 1600 <sub>h</sub> = 0000 0000 <sub>h</sub><br>1601 <sub>h</sub> = 0000 0000 <sub>h</sub><br>1602 <sub>h</sub> = 0000 0000 <sub>h</sub><br>1603 <sub>h</sub> = 0000 0000 <sub>h</sub> |
| Category      | Yes                                                                                                                                                                                  |

## Details of Object Group 2000<sub>h</sub> (Mfg Specific)

The objects detailed in this section are Novanta IMS manufacturer specific configuration objects to configure the manufacturer object specific to the LMD CANopen node.

### 2000<sub>h</sub> I/O Configuration

This object facilitates the configuration of the input and output points available on LMD CANopen devices. The sub-indexes 4 and 5 may be configured as sinking or sourcing inputs or outputs. Each bit of the sub-indices are mapped to a particular I/O point with I/O 12 being the Most Significant bit (MSb) and I/O 1 being the Least Significant bit (LSb). The configuration options are:

1. Sub-Index 01<sub>h</sub>: Reserved
2. Sub-Index 02<sub>h</sub>: Reserved
3. Sub-Index 03<sub>h</sub>: Reserved
4. Sub-Index 04<sub>h</sub>: This allows the configuration of inputs to read inverted polarity. By default this is deactivated and setting the bit to a 1 will change the invert polarity read by the input. See Optional Application FE, Object 60DF.
5. Sub-Index 05<sub>h</sub>: This allows the configuration of outputs to invert the output polarity. See Optional Application FE, Object 60FE.

The I/O configuration is saved using the Store Parameters Object (1010<sub>h</sub>).

**Table B.56 - 2000<sub>h</sub> Object Description**

|             |                   |
|-------------|-------------------|
| Index       | 2000 <sub>h</sub> |
| Name        | I/O configuration |
| Object code | ARRAY             |
| Data type   | Unsigned8         |

**Table B.57 - 2000<sub>h</sub> Value Description**

|               |                                     |
|---------------|-------------------------------------|
| Sub-index     | 00 <sub>h</sub> , Number of entries |
| Meaning       | Number of entries                   |
| Access        | Read only                           |
| PDO mapping   | —                                   |
| Value range   | —                                   |
| Default value | 05 <sub>h</sub>                     |
| Category      | —                                   |

|               |                                   |
|---------------|-----------------------------------|
| Sub-index     | 01 <sub>h</sub> - 03 <sub>h</sub> |
| Meaning       | Reserved                          |
| Access        | —                                 |
| PDO mapping   | —                                 |
| Value range   | —                                 |
| Default value | —                                 |
| Category      | Yes                               |

|               |                                                                                    |
|---------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Sub-index     | 04 <sub>h</sub> , Configure as polarity in                                         |
| Meaning       | Configure as polarity in (See object 60FD <sub>h</sub> sub-index 01 <sub>h</sub> ) |
| Access        | Read-write                                                                         |
| PDO mapping   | —                                                                                  |
| Value range   | 00 – FF <sub>h</sub>                                                               |
| Default value | 00 <sub>h</sub>                                                                    |
| Category      | Yes                                                                                |

|               |                                                                           |
|---------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Sub-index     | 05 <sub>h</sub> , Configure as polarity out                               |
| Meaning       | Configure as polarity out                                                 |
| Access        | Read-write                                                                |
| PDO mapping   | —                                                                         |
| Value range   | 00 – FF <sub>h</sub>                                                      |
| Default value | 00 <sub>h</sub> (See object 60FE <sub>h</sub> sub-index 01 <sub>h</sub> ) |
| Category      | Yes                                                                       |

## 2002<sub>h</sub> Configure Input Switches

Object 2002<sub>h</sub> facilitates the configuration of input switches. Input switches may be configured as the following types:

1. Home
2. Positive Limit
3. Negative Limit
4. Inhibit (Inhibit Switch function is configured by Object 2007<sub>h</sub>)

**Table B.58 - 2002<sub>h</sub> Object Description**

|             |                          |
|-------------|--------------------------|
| Index       | 2002 <sub>h</sub>        |
| Name        | Configure input switches |
| Object code | ARRAY                    |
| Data type   | Unsigned8                |

**Table B.59 - 2002<sub>h</sub> Value Description**

|               |                                     |
|---------------|-------------------------------------|
| Sub-index     | 00 <sub>h</sub> , Number of entries |
| Meaning       | Number of entries                   |
| Access        | Read only                           |
| PDO mapping   | —                                   |
| Value range   | —                                   |
| Default value | 04 <sub>h</sub>                     |
| Category      | —                                   |

|               |                                                                                      |
|---------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Sub-index     | 01 <sub>h</sub> , Configure input as home                                            |
| Meaning       | Configure input as home switch (I/O point bit(s) = 1 <sub>b</sub> to select as home) |
| Access        | Read-write                                                                           |
| PDO mapping   | —                                                                                    |
| Value range   | 00 – FF <sub>h</sub>                                                                 |
| Default value | 00 <sub>h</sub>                                                                      |
| Category      | Yes                                                                                  |

|               |                                                                                     |
|---------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Sub-index     | 02 <sub>h</sub> , Configure input as positive limit                                 |
| Meaning       | Configure input as + Limit (I/O point bit(s) = 1 <sub>b</sub> to select as + limit) |
| Access        | Read-write                                                                          |
| PDO mapping   | —                                                                                   |
| Value range   | 00 – FF <sub>h</sub>                                                                |
| Default value | 00 <sub>h</sub>                                                                     |
| Category      | Yes                                                                                 |

|               |                                                                                     |
|---------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Sub-index     | 03 <sub>h</sub> , Configure input as negative limit                                 |
| Meaning       | Configure input as – Limit (I/O point bit(s) = 1 <sub>b</sub> to select as – limit) |
| Access        | Read-write                                                                          |
| PDO mapping   | —                                                                                   |
| Value range   | 00 – FF <sub>h</sub>                                                                |
| Default value | 00 <sub>h</sub>                                                                     |
| Category      | Yes                                                                                 |

|               |                                                                                                                                             |
|---------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Sub-index     | 04 <sub>h</sub> , Configure inhibit switch                                                                                                  |
| Meaning       | Configure inhibit switch (I/O point bit(s) = 1 <sub>b</sub> to select as inhibit). Use object 2007 <sub>h</sub> to define inhibit function. |
| Access        | Read-write                                                                                                                                  |
| PDO mapping   | —                                                                                                                                           |
| Value range   | 00 – FF <sub>h</sub>                                                                                                                        |
| Default value | 00 <sub>h</sub>                                                                                                                             |
| Category      | Yes                                                                                                                                         |

2004<sub>h</sub> Configure Input Filter Mask

The Input filter mask object configures the device to filter the selected inputs. Sub-indices 01<sub>h</sub> through 04<sub>h</sub> define the inputs to which filtering will be applied. Object 2006<sub>h</sub> defines the filter time applied to each input.

Figure B.11 - Input Filter Mask

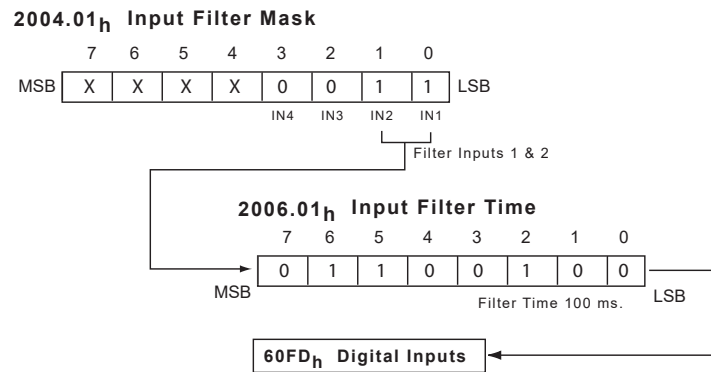


Table B.60 - 2004<sub>h</sub> Object Description

|             |                      |
|-------------|----------------------|
| Index       | 2004 <sub>h</sub>    |
| Name        | Configure input mask |
| Object code | ARRAY                |
| Data type   | —                    |

Table B.61 - 2004<sub>h</sub> Value Description

|               |                        |
|---------------|------------------------|
| Sub-index     | 00h, Number of entries |
| Meaning       | Number of entries      |
| Access        | Read only              |
| PDO mapping   | —                      |
| Value range   | —                      |
| Default value | 08h                    |
| Category      | —                      |

|               |                                 |
|---------------|---------------------------------|
| Sub-index     | 01h, Configure mask for Input 1 |
| Meaning       | Configure mask for Input 1      |
| Access        | Read-write                      |
| PDO mapping   | —                               |
| Value range   | 00 – FFh                        |
| Default value | 01h                             |
| Category      | Yes                             |

|           |                                              |
|-----------|----------------------------------------------|
| Sub-index | 02 <sub>h</sub> , Configure mask for Input 2 |
| Meaning   | Configure mask for Input 2                   |
| Access    | Read-write                                   |

|               |                      |
|---------------|----------------------|
| PDO mapping   | —                    |
| Value range   | 00 – FF <sub>h</sub> |
| Default value | 02 <sub>h</sub>      |
| Category      | Yes                  |

|               |                                              |
|---------------|----------------------------------------------|
| Sub-index     | 03 <sub>h</sub> , Configure mask for Input 3 |
| Meaning       | Configure mask for Input 3                   |
| Access        | Read-write                                   |
| PDO mapping   | —                                            |
| Value range   | 00 – FF <sub>h</sub>                         |
| Default value | 04 <sub>h</sub>                              |
| Category      | Yes                                          |

|               |                                              |
|---------------|----------------------------------------------|
| Sub-index     | 04 <sub>h</sub> , Configure mask for Input 4 |
| Meaning       | Configure mask for Input 4                   |
| Access        | Read-write                                   |
| PDO mapping   | —                                            |
| Value range   | 00 – FF <sub>h</sub>                         |
| Default value | 08 <sub>h</sub>                              |
| Category      | Yes                                          |

|               |                                              |
|---------------|----------------------------------------------|
| Sub-index     | 05 <sub>h</sub> - 08 <sub>h</sub> , reserved |
| Meaning       | Reserved                                     |
| Access        | Reserved                                     |
| PDO mapping   | —                                            |
| Value range   | —                                            |
| Default value | —                                            |
| Category      | Yes                                          |

## 2006<sub>h</sub> Configure Input Filter Time

This object sets the input filter time in milliseconds. Each sub-index applies to a specific input where sub-index 01<sub>h</sub> applies to input 1, sub-index 02<sub>h</sub> applies to input 2, etc.

**Table B.62 - 2006<sub>h</sub> Object Description**

|             |                        |
|-------------|------------------------|
| Index       | 2006 <sub>h</sub>      |
| Name        | Configure input filter |
| Object code | ARRAY                  |
| Data type   | —                      |

**Table B.63 - 2006<sub>h</sub> Value Description**

|               |                                     |
|---------------|-------------------------------------|
| Sub-index     | 00 <sub>h</sub> , Number of entries |
| Meaning       | Number of entries                   |
| Access        | Read only                           |
| PDO mapping   | —                                   |
| Value range   | —                                   |
| Default value | 08 <sub>h</sub>                     |
| Category      | —                                   |

|               |                                                |
|---------------|------------------------------------------------|
| Sub-index     | 01 <sub>h</sub> , Configure filter for Input 1 |
| Meaning       | Configure filter for Input 1                   |
| Access        | Read-write                                     |
| PDO mapping   | —                                              |
| Value range   | 00 – FF <sub>h</sub>                           |
| Default value | 00 <sub>h</sub>                                |
| Category      | Yes                                            |

|               |                                                |
|---------------|------------------------------------------------|
| Sub-index     | 02 <sub>h</sub> , Configure filter for Input 2 |
| Meaning       | Configure filter for Input 2                   |
| Access        | Read-write                                     |
| PDO mapping   | —                                              |
| Value range   | 00 – FF <sub>h</sub>                           |
| Default value | 00 <sub>h</sub>                                |
| Category      | Yes                                            |

|               |                                                |
|---------------|------------------------------------------------|
| Sub-index     | 03 <sub>h</sub> , Configure filter for Input 3 |
| Meaning       | Configure filter for Input 3                   |
| Access        | Read-write                                     |
| PDO mapping   | —                                              |
| Value range   | 00 – FF <sub>h</sub>                           |
| Default value | 00 <sub>h</sub>                                |
| Category      | Yes                                            |

|               |                                                |
|---------------|------------------------------------------------|
| Sub-index     | 05 <sub>h</sub> , Configure filter for Input 4 |
| Meaning       | Configure filter for Input 4                   |
| Access        | Read-write                                     |
| PDO mapping   | —                                              |
| Value range   | 00 – FF <sub>h</sub>                           |
| Default value | 00 <sub>h</sub>                                |
| Category      | Yes                                            |

|               |                                                |
|---------------|------------------------------------------------|
| Sub-index     | 05 <sub>h</sub> , Configure filter for Input 9 |
| Meaning       | Configure filter for Input 9                   |
| Access        | Read-write                                     |
| PDO mapping   | —                                              |
| Value range   | 00 – FF <sub>h</sub>                           |
| Default value | 00 <sub>h</sub>                                |
| Category      | Yes                                            |

|               |                                                 |
|---------------|-------------------------------------------------|
| Sub-index     | 06 <sub>h</sub> , Configure filter for Input 10 |
| Meaning       | Configure filter for Input 10                   |
| Access        | Read-write                                      |
| PDO mapping   | —                                               |
| Value range   | 00 – FF <sub>h</sub>                            |
| Default value | 00 <sub>h</sub>                                 |
| Category      | Yes                                             |

|               |                                                 |
|---------------|-------------------------------------------------|
| Sub-index     | 07 <sub>h</sub> , Configure filter for Input 11 |
| Meaning       | Configure filter for Input 11                   |
| Access        | Read-write                                      |
| PDO mapping   | —                                               |
| Value range   | 00 – FF <sub>h</sub>                            |
| Default value | 00 <sub>h</sub>                                 |
| Category      | Yes                                             |

|               |                                                 |
|---------------|-------------------------------------------------|
| Sub-index     | 08 <sub>h</sub> , Configure filter for Input 12 |
| Meaning       | Configure filter for Input 12                   |
| Access        | Read-write                                      |
| PDO mapping   | —                                               |
| Value range   | 00 – FF <sub>h</sub>                            |
| Default value | 00 <sub>h</sub>                                 |
| Category      | Yes                                             |

## 2007<sub>h</sub> Inhibit Switch Reaction

This object allows the user to configure different actions for an inhibit switch (see **Object 2002<sub>h</sub>, Sub-index 4<sub>h</sub>**).

This object will function through controlword overwrites and overrides. The inhibit switch reaction is set using sub-index 01<sub>h</sub>.

**Table B.64 - 2007<sub>h</sub> Object Description**

|             |                         |
|-------------|-------------------------|
| Index       | 2007 <sub>h</sub>       |
| Name        | Inhibit switch reaction |
| Object code | ARRAY                   |
| Data type   | —                       |

**Table B.65 - 2007<sub>h</sub> Value Description**

|               |                                     |
|---------------|-------------------------------------|
| Sub-index     | 00 <sub>h</sub> , Number of entries |
| Meaning       | Number of entries                   |
| Access        | Read only                           |
| PDO mapping   | —                                   |
| Value range   | —                                   |
| Default value | 01 <sub>h</sub>                     |
| Category      | —                                   |

|               |                                           |
|---------------|-------------------------------------------|
| Sub-index     | 01 <sub>h</sub> , Inhibit switch reaction |
| Meaning       | Inhibit switch reaction                   |
| Access        | Read-write                                |
| PDO mapping   | —                                         |
| Value range   | 1 – 12                                    |
| Default value | 12                                        |
| Category      | Yes                                       |

**Table B.66 - Inhibit Switch Reactions**

| Value | Meaning                                            |
|-------|----------------------------------------------------|
| 0     | No action                                          |
| 1     | Error signal - Control word overwrite              |
| 2     | Error signal - Control word override               |
| 3     | Disable voltage command - Control word overwrite   |
| 4     | Disable voltage command - Control word override    |
| 5     | Quick stop command - Control word overwrite        |
| 6     | Quick stop command - Control word override         |
| 7     | Shutdown command - Control word overwrite          |
| 8     | Shutdown command - Control word override           |
| 9     | Disable operation command - Control word overwrite |
| 10    | Disable operation command - Control word override  |
| 11    | Halt command - Control word overwrite              |
| 12    | Halt command - Control word override               |

## 2008<sub>h</sub> Output Definition

This object allows the user to configure one or more outputs as brake outputs. For an explanation of brake functions, see Object 2035<sub>h</sub>: Brake Timers

**Table B.67 - 2008<sub>h</sub> Object Description**

|             |                   |
|-------------|-------------------|
| Index       | 2008 <sub>h</sub> |
| Name        | Output definition |
| Object code | ARRAY             |
| Data type   | —                 |

**Table B.68 - 2008<sub>h</sub> Value Description**

|               |                                     |
|---------------|-------------------------------------|
| Sub-index     | 00 <sub>h</sub> , Number of entries |
| Meaning       | Number of entries                   |
| Access        | Read only                           |
| PDO mapping   | —                                   |
| Value range   | —                                   |
| Default value | 02 <sub>h</sub>                     |
| Category      | —                                   |

|               |                                        |
|---------------|----------------------------------------|
| Sub-index     | 01 <sub>h</sub> , Brake output defined |
| Meaning       | Brake output defined                   |
| Access        | Read-write                             |
| PDO mapping   | —                                      |
| Value range   | Unsigned8                              |
| Default value | 00 <sub>h</sub>                        |
| Category      | Yes                                    |

|               |                                                 |
|---------------|-------------------------------------------------|
| Sub-index     | 02 <sub>h</sub> , Target reached output defined |
| Meaning       | Target reached output defined                   |
| Access        | Read-write                                      |
| PDO mapping   | —                                               |
| Value range   | Unsigned8                                       |
| Default value | 00 <sub>h</sub>                                 |
| Category      | Yes                                             |

**Table B.69 - Brake and Target Reached Output Definition**

| Output selected | Setting                     |
|-----------------|-----------------------------|
| 1               | Sub-index = 01 <sub>h</sub> |
| 2               | Sub-index = 02 <sub>h</sub> |
| 3               | Sub-index = 04 <sub>h</sub> |

## 2010<sub>h</sub> Analog Input Configuration

This object allows the user to configure the 12-bit Analog Input. There are 3 sub-indices that set the configuration properties for the input:

1. Sub-Index 01<sub>h</sub>: Analog Input reading provides the value of the Analog Input.
2. Sub-Index 02<sub>h</sub>: This sets the type of device the Analog Input will read. It can be set for two modes, Voltage with ranges of 0 to 5V or 0 to 10V, or Current with an input range of 0 to 20 mA.
3. Sub-Index 03<sub>h</sub>: This sets the filtering for the Analog Input. In the 0 (default) setting the filtering is off.

**Table B.70 - 2010<sub>h</sub> Object Description**

|             |                            |
|-------------|----------------------------|
| Index       | 2010 <sub>h</sub>          |
| Name        | Analog input configuration |
| Object code | ARRAY                      |
| Data type   | —                          |

**Table B.71 - 2010<sub>h</sub> Value Description**

|               |                                     |
|---------------|-------------------------------------|
| Sub-index     | 00 <sub>h</sub> , Number of entries |
| Meaning       | Number of entries                   |
| Access        | Read only                           |
| Default value | 03 <sub>h</sub>                     |

|               |                                                               |
|---------------|---------------------------------------------------------------|
| Sub-index     | 01 <sub>h</sub> , Analog input reading                        |
| Meaning       | Analog input reading                                          |
| Access        | Read-only                                                     |
| PDO mapping   | Yes – T_PDO                                                   |
| Value range   | 0 – 4095 <sub>d</sub> (0000 – FFFF <sub>h</sub> – Unsigned16) |
| Default value | —                                                             |
| Category      | —                                                             |

|               |                                                                    |
|---------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Sub-index     | 02 <sub>h</sub> , Analog input configuration                       |
| Meaning       | Analog input configuration                                         |
| Access        | Read-write                                                         |
| PDO mapping   | —                                                                  |
| Value range   | 00 <sub>h</sub> , 02 <sub>h</sub> , or 08 <sub>h</sub> (Unsigned8) |
| Default value | 00 <sub>h</sub>                                                    |
| Category      | Yes                                                                |

|                 |                                   |
|-----------------|-----------------------------------|
| Sub-index       | 02 <sub>h</sub> Analog input mode |
| 00 <sub>h</sub> | 0 to 5 V scale                    |
| 02 <sub>h</sub> | 0 to 20 mA scale                  |
| 08 <sub>h</sub> | 0 to 10 V scale                   |

|               |                                       |
|---------------|---------------------------------------|
| Sub-index     | 03 <sub>h</sub> , Analog filter level |
| Meaning       | Analog filter level                   |
| Access        | Read-write                            |
| PDO mapping   | —                                     |
| Value range   | 00 – 31 <sub>h</sub> (Unsigned8)      |
| Default value | 00 <sub>h</sub>                       |
| Category      | Yes                                   |

## 2014<sub>h</sub> Auxiliary Power Input Monitoring

This object allows for the user to monitor the voltage level of the aux-power input, as well as establish low and high level advisory limits. This input provides power to logic and feed-back circuitry in the event of a main power loss.

The reading is given as voltage X 10 (i.e., 24.4 VDC = 244).

**Table B.72 - 2014<sub>h</sub> Object Description**

|             |                                  |
|-------------|----------------------------------|
| Index       | 2014 <sub>h</sub>                |
| Name        | Auxiliary power input monitoring |
| Object code | ARRAY                            |
| Data type   | —                                |

**Table B.73 - 2014<sub>h</sub> Value Description**

|               |                                     |
|---------------|-------------------------------------|
| Sub-index     | 00 <sub>h</sub> , Number of entries |
| Meaning       | Number of entries                   |
| Access        | Read only                           |
| PDO mapping   | —                                   |
| Value range   | —                                   |
| Default value | 03 <sub>h</sub>                     |
| Category      | —                                   |

|               |                                                              |
|---------------|--------------------------------------------------------------|
| Sub-index     | 01 <sub>h</sub> , Aux-power input reading                    |
| Meaning       | Aux-power input reading                                      |
| Access        | Read-only                                                    |
| PDO mapping   | Yes – T_PDO                                                  |
| Value range   | 0 – 280 <sub>d</sub> (0000 – 0118 <sub>h</sub> – Unsigned16) |
| Default value | —                                                            |
| Category      | —                                                            |

|               |                                                              |
|---------------|--------------------------------------------------------------|
| Sub-index     | 02 <sub>h</sub> , Aux-power input low-level advisory         |
| Meaning       | Aux-power input low-level advisory                           |
| Access        | Read-write                                                   |
| PDO mapping   | —                                                            |
| Value range   | 0 – 280 <sub>d</sub> (0000 – 0118 <sub>h</sub> – Unsigned16) |
| Default value | 00 <sub>h</sub>                                              |
| Category      | Yes                                                          |

|               |                                                              |
|---------------|--------------------------------------------------------------|
| Sub-index     | 03 <sub>h</sub> , Aux-power input high-level advisory        |
| Meaning       | Aux-power input high-level advisory                          |
| Access        | Read-write                                                   |
| PDO mapping   | —                                                            |
| Value range   | 0 – 280 <sub>d</sub> (0000 – 0118 <sub>h</sub> – Unsigned16) |
| Default value | 280 <sub>d</sub> (0118 <sub>h</sub> )                        |
| Category      | Yes                                                          |

## 2015<sub>h</sub> +VDC Input Monitoring

This object allows for the user to monitor the voltage level of the motor power input (+VDC), as well as establish low and high level advisory limits.

The reading is given as voltage X 10 (i.e., 44.8 VDC = 448).

**Table B.74 - 2015<sub>h</sub> Object Description**

|             |                       |
|-------------|-----------------------|
| Index       | 2015 <sub>h</sub>     |
| Name        | +VDC input monitoring |
| Object code | ARRAY                 |
| Data type   | —                     |

**Table B.75 - 2015<sub>h</sub> Value Description**

|               |                                     |
|---------------|-------------------------------------|
| Sub-index     | 00 <sub>h</sub> , Number of entries |
| Meaning       | Number of entries                   |
| Access        | Read only                           |
| PDO mapping   | —                                   |
| Value range   | —                                   |
| Default value | 03 <sub>h</sub>                     |
| Category      | —                                   |

|               |                                                              |
|---------------|--------------------------------------------------------------|
| Sub-index     | 01 <sub>h</sub> , +VDC input monitoring                      |
| Meaning       | +VDC input monitoring                                        |
| Access        | Read-only                                                    |
| PDO mapping   | Yes – T_PDO                                                  |
| Value range   | 0 – 800 <sub>d</sub> (0000 – 0320 <sub>h</sub> – Unsigned16) |
| Default value | —                                                            |
| Category      | —                                                            |

|               |                                                              |
|---------------|--------------------------------------------------------------|
| Sub-index     | 02 <sub>h</sub> , +VDC input low-level advisory              |
| Meaning       | +VDC input low-level advisory                                |
| Access        | Read-write                                                   |
| PDO mapping   | —                                                            |
| Value range   | 0 – 800 <sub>d</sub> (0000 – 0320 <sub>h</sub> – Unsigned16) |
| Default value | 100 <sub>d</sub> (64 <sub>h</sub> )                          |
| Category      | Yes                                                          |

|               |                                                              |
|---------------|--------------------------------------------------------------|
| Sub-index     | 03 <sub>h</sub> , +VDC input high-level advisory             |
| Meaning       | +VDC input high-level advisory                               |
| Access        | Read-write                                                   |
| PDO mapping   | —                                                            |
| Value range   | 0 – 800 <sub>d</sub> (0000 – 0320 <sub>h</sub> – Unsigned16) |
| Default value | 580 <sub>d</sub> (244 <sub>h</sub> )                         |
| Category      | Yes                                                          |

## 2016<sub>h</sub> Backup Voltage Input Monitoring

This object is supported by LMD products with a multi-turn absolute encoder and is used in conjunction with the Absolute Encoder Back-up Battery pack, ICP0531, accessory to provide up to five years position update and retention.

**Table B.76 - 2016<sub>h</sub> Object Description**

|             |                              |
|-------------|------------------------------|
| Index       | 2016 <sub>h</sub>            |
| Name        | Encoder battery pack voltage |
| Object code | ARRAY                        |
| Data type   | Integer8                     |
| Category    | Optional                     |

**Table B.77 - 2016<sub>h</sub> Entry Description**

|               |                                     |
|---------------|-------------------------------------|
| Sub-index     | 00 <sub>h</sub> , Number of entries |
| Meaning       | Number of entries                   |
| Access        | Read only                           |
| PDO mapping   | —                                   |
| Value range   | —                                   |
| Default value | 03 <sub>h</sub>                     |
| Category      | —                                   |

|               |                          |
|---------------|--------------------------|
| Sub-index     | 01 <sub>h</sub>          |
| Meaning       | External battery voltage |
| Access        | ro                       |
| PDO mapping   | Yes                      |
| Value range   | Unsigned16               |
| Default value | —                        |
| Category      | —                        |

|               |                                                                          |
|---------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Sub-index     | 02 <sub>h</sub>                                                          |
| Meaning       | External battery low-level advisory. Setting to 0 disables the advisory. |
| Access        | rw                                                                       |
| Value range   | Unsigned16                                                               |
| Default value | 0                                                                        |
| Low limit     | 0                                                                        |

|               |                                                                           |
|---------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| High limit    | 6500                                                                      |
| Sub-index     | 03 <sub>h</sub>                                                           |
| Meaning       | External battery high-level advisory. Setting to 0 disables the advisory. |
| Access        | rw                                                                        |
| PDO mapping   | —                                                                         |
| Value range   | Unsigned16                                                                |
| Default value | 5500 (5.500V)                                                             |
| Category      | —                                                                         |

## 2017<sub>h</sub> Backup Voltage Input Monitoring

This object represents the voltage level of the internal back-up voltage on LMD Absolute Encoder products.

**Table B.78 - 2017<sub>h</sub> Object Description**

|             |                                     |
|-------------|-------------------------------------|
| Index       | 2017 <sub>h</sub>                   |
| Name        | Read internal holding voltage level |
| Object code | VAR                                 |
| Data type   | Integer8                            |
| Category    | Optional                            |

**Table B.79 - 2017<sub>h</sub> Entry Description**

|               |                                              |
|---------------|----------------------------------------------|
| Sub-index     | 00 <sub>h</sub>                              |
| Meaning       | Internal holding voltage level in millivolts |
| Access        | Read only                                    |
| PDO mapping   | —                                            |
| Value range   | Unsigned16                                   |
| Default value | —                                            |
| Category      | —                                            |

## 2018<sub>h</sub> PCB Temperature Options

This object represents the temperature of the printed circuit board (PCB) as measured at the microprocessor. There are 3 sub-indices:

1. Sub-Index 01<sub>h</sub>: Read-only sub-index that represents the internal temperature of the device. May be mapped to a PDO.
2. Sub-Index 02<sub>h</sub>: Temperature Advisory parameter allows for the setting of a parameter that will generate an error (**Index 1003 – 0016 4210h**) if the advisory threshold is reached. The default is 80°C.
3. Sub-Index 03<sub>h</sub>: This sub-index sets the threshold for a temperature error. Note that the outputs of the device will disable at 85°C regardless of the setting for this parameter. If reached, the error message will be located at **Index 1003h**. The error code is one byte in length and reads **0008 4210h**.

The units for this object are degrees Celsius (°C).

**Table B.80 - 2018<sub>h</sub> Object Description**

|             |                         |
|-------------|-------------------------|
| Index       | 2018 <sub>h</sub>       |
| Name        | PCB temperature options |
| Object code | ARRAY                   |
| Data type   | Signed8                 |

**Table B.81 - 2018<sub>h</sub> Value Description**

|               |                                     |
|---------------|-------------------------------------|
| Sub-index     | 00 <sub>h</sub> , Number of entries |
| Meaning       | Number of entries                   |
| Access        | Read-only                           |
| PDO mapping   | —                                   |
| Value range   | —                                   |
| Default value | 03 <sub>h</sub>                     |
| Category      | —                                   |

|               |                                           |
|---------------|-------------------------------------------|
| Sub-index     | 01 <sub>h</sub> , PCB temperature reading |
| Meaning       | PCB temperature reading                   |
| Access        | Read-only                                 |
| PDO mapping   | Yes – T_PDO                               |
| Value range   | —                                         |
| Default value | —                                         |
| Category      | —                                         |

|               |                                                      |
|---------------|------------------------------------------------------|
| Sub-index     | 02 <sub>h</sub> , PCB temperature advisory threshold |
| Meaning       | PCB temperature advisory threshold                   |
| Access        | Read-write                                           |
| PDO mapping   | —                                                    |
| Value range   | -50 to +120 <sub>d</sub> (Signed8)                   |
| Default value | 80 <sub>d</sub>                                      |
| Category      | Yes                                                  |

|               |                                         |
|---------------|-----------------------------------------|
| Sub-index     | 03 <sub>h</sub> , PCB temperature error |
| Meaning       | PCB temperature error                   |
| Access        | Read-write                              |
| PDO mapping   | —                                       |
| Value range   | -50 to +120 <sub>d</sub> (Signed8)      |
| Default value | 85 <sub>d</sub>                         |
| Category      | Yes                                     |

## 2019<sub>h</sub> Output h-bridge Temperature Options

This object represents the temperature of the output h-bridge as measured at the output h-bridge. There are 3 sub-indices:

1. Sub-Index 01<sub>h</sub>: Read-only sub-index that reads the output h-bridge temperature of the device. May be mapped to a PDO.
2. Sub-Index 02<sub>h</sub>: Temperature Advisory parameter allows for the setting of a parameter that will generate an error (**Index 1003 – 0016 4210h**) if the advisory threshold is reached. The default is 80°C.
3. Sub-Index 03<sub>h</sub>: This sub-index sets the threshold for a temperature error. Note that the outputs of the device will disable at 85°C regardless of the setting for this parameter. If reached, the error message will be located at **Index 1003h**. The error code is one byte and reads **0008 4210h**.

The units for this object are degrees Celsius (°C).

**Table B.82 - 2018<sub>h</sub> Object Description**

|             |                                     |
|-------------|-------------------------------------|
| Index       | 2018 <sub>h</sub>                   |
| Name        | Output h-bridge temperature options |
| Object code | ARRAY                               |
| Data type   | Signed8                             |

**Table B.83 - 2018<sub>h</sub> Value Description**

|               |                                     |
|---------------|-------------------------------------|
| Sub-index     | 00 <sub>h</sub> , Number of entries |
| Meaning       | Number of entries                   |
| Access        | Read only                           |
| PDO mapping   | —                                   |
| Value range   | —                                   |
| Default value | 03 <sub>h</sub>                     |
| Category      | —                                   |

|               |                                                       |
|---------------|-------------------------------------------------------|
| Sub-index     | 01 <sub>h</sub> , Output h-bridge temperature reading |
| Meaning       | Output h-bridge temperature reading                   |
| Access        | Read-only                                             |
| PDO mapping   | Yes – T_PDO                                           |
| Value range   | —                                                     |
| Default value | —                                                     |
| Category      | —                                                     |

|               |                                                                  |
|---------------|------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Sub-index     | 02 <sub>h</sub> , Output h-bridge temperature advisory threshold |
| Meaning       | Output h-bridge temperature advisory threshold                   |
| Access        | Read-write                                                       |
| PDO mapping   | —                                                                |
| Value range   | -50 to +120 <sub>d</sub> (Signed8)                               |
| Default value | 80 <sub>d</sub>                                                  |
| Category      | Yes                                                              |

|               |                                            |
|---------------|--------------------------------------------|
| Sub-index     | 03 <sub>h</sub> , Bridge temperature error |
| Meaning       | Output h-bridge temperature error          |
| Access        | Read-write                                 |
| PDO mapping   | —                                          |
| Value range   | -50 to +120 <sub>d</sub> (Signed8)         |
| Default value | 850 <sub>d</sub>                           |
| Category      | Yes                                        |

## 2020<sub>h</sub> Hardware/Software Limit Reached

This object defines the actions taken when the Position Software Limit for Object 2022<sub>h</sub> is reached. It consists of 2 sub-indices.

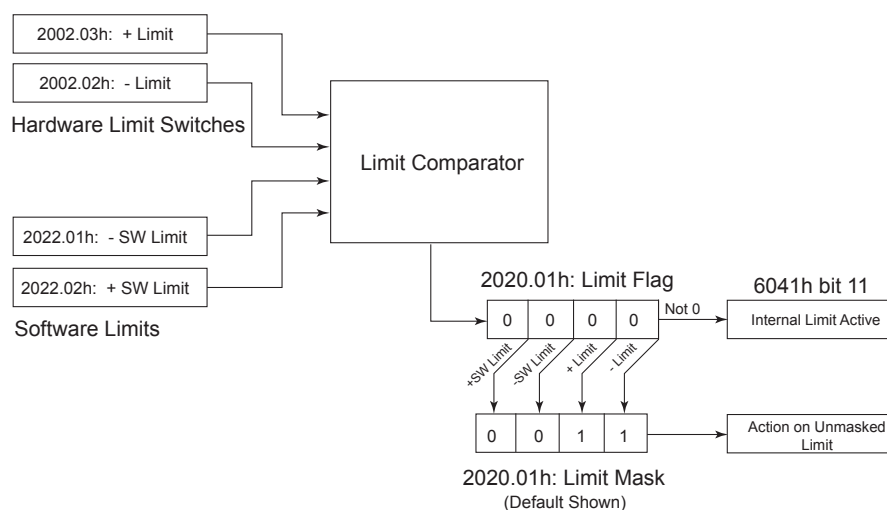
1. Sub-index 01<sub>h</sub>: Limit reached flag. This flag will be set based upon the status of a limit, it will register whether the limit reached is a hardware limit or a software limit. The statusword (6041<sub>h</sub>), bit 11, internal limit active will set whenever the flag is not 0. The action taken for a limit reached condition will be determined by the limit mask sub-index.

**Table B.84 - Description of Limit Reached Flag 2020.01<sub>h</sub>**

| Status                          | Bit 3 | Bit 4 | Bit 1 | Bit 0 |
|---------------------------------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| Negative hardware limit reached | 0     | 0     | 0     | 1     |
| Positive hardware limit reached | 0     | 0     | 1     | 0     |
| Negative software limit reached | 0     | 1     | 0     | 0     |
| Positive software limit reached | 1     | 0     | 0     | 0     |

2. Sub-index 02<sub>h</sub>: Limit reached mask

**Figure B.12 - Software Limits as Hardware Functions**



**Table B.85 - 2020<sub>h</sub> Object Description**

|             |                             |
|-------------|-----------------------------|
| Index       | 2020 <sub>h</sub>           |
| Name        | Software limits as hardware |
| Object code | ARRAY                       |
| Data type   | Unsigned8                   |

**Table B.86 - 2020<sub>h</sub> Value Description**

|               |                                     |
|---------------|-------------------------------------|
| Sub-index     | 00 <sub>h</sub> , Number of entries |
| Meaning       | Number of entries                   |
| Access        | Read only                           |
| PDO mapping   | —                                   |
| Value range   | —                                   |
| Default value | 02 <sub>h</sub>                     |
| Category      | —                                   |

|               |                                      |
|---------------|--------------------------------------|
| Sub-index     | 01 <sub>h</sub> , Limit reached flag |
| Meaning       | Limit reached flag                   |
| Access        | Read-write                           |
| PDO mapping   | —                                    |
| Value range   | 00 – 0F <sub>h</sub>                 |
| Default value | 00 <sub>h</sub>                      |
| Category      | —                                    |

|               |                                      |
|---------------|--------------------------------------|
| Sub-index     | 02 <sub>h</sub> , Limit reached mask |
| Meaning       | Limit reached mask                   |
| Access        | Read-write                           |
| PDO mapping   | —                                    |
| Value range   | 00 – 0F <sub>h</sub>                 |
| Default value | 03 <sub>h</sub>                      |
| Category      | Yes                                  |

## 2022<sub>h</sub> Software Position Limits

This object defines the software limit based on set negative and positive limits set in position counts. See object 2020<sub>h</sub> for a description of software limit functionality and configuration.

1. Sub-index 01h: Software negative limit
2. Sub-index 02h: Software positive limit

**Table B.87 - 2022<sub>h</sub> Object Description**

|             |                         |
|-------------|-------------------------|
| Index       | 2022 <sub>h</sub>       |
| Name        | Software position limit |
| Object code | ARRAY                   |
| Data type   | Signed32                |

**Table B.88 - 2022<sub>h</sub> Value Description**

|               |                                     |
|---------------|-------------------------------------|
| Sub-index     | 00 <sub>h</sub> , Number of entries |
| Meaning       | Number of entries                   |
| Access        | Read only                           |
| PDO mapping   | —                                   |
| Value range   | —                                   |
| Default value | 02 <sub>h</sub>                     |
| Category      | —                                   |

|               |                                           |
|---------------|-------------------------------------------|
| Sub-index     | 01 <sub>h</sub> , Software negative limit |
| Meaning       | Software negative limit                   |
| Access        | Read-write                                |
| PDO mapping   | —                                         |
| Value range   | Signed32                                  |
| Default value | 8000 0000 <sub>h</sub>                    |
| Category      | —                                         |

|               |                                           |
|---------------|-------------------------------------------|
| Sub-index     | 02 <sub>h</sub> , Software positive limit |
| Meaning       | Software positive limit                   |
| Access        | Read-write                                |
| PDO mapping   | —                                         |
| Value range   | Signed32                                  |
| Default value | 7FFF FFFF <sub>h</sub>                    |
| Category      | Yes                                       |

## 2030<sub>h</sub> Output h-bridge Polarity

This object defines the polarity of the h-bridge. By default, positive represents clockwise (cw) and negative represents counter-clockwise (ccw). By changing the polarity of the output h-bridge to a negative integer between -128 to -1, the cw/ccw motor direction can be swapped.

There is no significance assigned to the number; any negative integer from -128 to -1 will reverse the output h-bridge polarity, any positive integer from 0 to 127 will reset the polarity to the default cw/ccw motor direction configuration.

**Table B.89 - 2030<sub>h</sub> Object Description**

|             |                          |
|-------------|--------------------------|
| Index       | 2030 <sub>h</sub>        |
| Name        | Output h-bridge polarity |
| Object code | VAR                      |
| Data type   | Signed8                  |

**Table B.90 - 2030<sub>h</sub> Value Description**

|               |                                            |
|---------------|--------------------------------------------|
| Sub-index     | 00 <sub>h</sub> , Output h-bridge polarity |
| Meaning       | Output h-bridge polarity                   |
| Access        | Read-write                                 |
| PDO mapping   | —                                          |
| Value range   | -128 to 127 <sub>d</sub>                   |
| Default value | 0 <sub>d</sub>                             |
| Category      | Yes                                        |

## 2031<sub>h</sub> Unit Options (Encoder Enable, Trip/Capture Enable)

This object defines the configuration of the following unit options:

1. Encoder sync actions (bits 5, 4). Encoder sync will determine whether the encoder counter, position counter or -home offset will be the master counter for synchronizing the counters. If -home offset is used, it will function as homing 35.
2. Encoder enable (bit 3)
3. Trip output/capture input (bit 2)

Note: Encoder functions only apply to the LMD products. The MForce products do not have closed-loop capability.

**Table B.91 - 2031<sub>h</sub> Object Description**

|             |                                                    |
|-------------|----------------------------------------------------|
| Index       | 2031 <sub>h</sub>                                  |
| Name        | Unit options (encoder enable, trip/capture enable) |
| Object code | VAR                                                |
| Data type   | Unsigned8                                          |

**Table B.92 - 2031<sub>h</sub> Value Description**

|               |                                                                      |
|---------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Sub-index     | 00 <sub>h</sub> , Unit options (encoder enable, trip/capture enable) |
| Meaning       | Unit options (encoder enable, trip/capture enable)                   |
| Access        | Read-write                                                           |
| PDO mapping   | —                                                                    |
| Value range   | Unsigned8                                                            |
| Default value | 00 <sub>h</sub>                                                      |
| Category      | Yes                                                                  |

**Table B.93 - Description of Unit Options Object 2031.00<sub>h</sub>**

| Bits                                   | 7     | 6                                                       | 5           | 4 | 3   | 2   | 1 | 0 |
|----------------------------------------|-------|---------------------------------------------------------|-------------|---|-----|-----|---|---|
| Function                               | X     | X                                                       | sync_action |   | e/e | c/t | X | X |
| Encoder auto-sync action (sync_action) |       |                                                         |             |   |     |     |   |   |
| Bit 5                                  | Bit 4 | Bits 5 and 4 control encoder sync action                |             |   |     |     |   |   |
| 0                                      | 0     | No action                                               |             |   |     |     |   |   |
| 0                                      | 1     | Position synced to encoder master                       |             |   |     |     |   |   |
| 1                                      | 0     | Encoder synced to position master                       |             |   |     |     |   |   |
| 1                                      | 1     | Position and encoder synced to –home offset             |             |   |     |     |   |   |
| Encoder enable (e/e)                   |       |                                                         |             |   |     |     |   |   |
| Bit 3                                  | 0     | Encoder not enabled                                     |             |   |     |     |   |   |
|                                        | 1     | Encoder operation enabled                               |             |   |     |     |   |   |
| Capture/trip select (c/t)              |       |                                                         |             |   |     |     |   |   |
| Bit 2                                  | 0     | Will operate as a capture input (configure using 2033h) |             |   |     |     |   |   |
|                                        | 1     | Will operate as a trip output (configure using 2038h)   |             |   |     |     |   |   |

## 2033<sub>h</sub> Capture Input Parameters

This object configures the functionality of the capture input.

1. Sub-index 01<sub>h</sub>: Capture input control. Sets a bit that will enable the capture input. Note that the capture input must also be selected using **object 2031h**.
2. Sub-index 02<sub>h</sub>: Position captured flag. Displays the status of a position capture by setting the least significant bit (LSb) of an 8-bit unsigned integer. Write all ones to clear the flag.
3. Sub-index 03<sub>h</sub>: Capture input filter time. This sub-index configures the filtering for the capture input.
4. Sub-index 04<sub>h</sub>: Captured position. This sub-index holds the captured position.

**Table B.94 - 2033<sub>h</sub> Object Description**

|             |                          |
|-------------|--------------------------|
| Index       | 2033 <sub>h</sub>        |
| Name        | Capture input parameters |
| Object code | REC                      |
| Data type   | —                        |

**Table B.95 - 2033<sub>h</sub> Value Description**

|               |                                     |
|---------------|-------------------------------------|
| Sub-index     | 00 <sub>h</sub> , Number of entries |
| Meaning       | Number of entries                   |
| Access        | Read only                           |
| PDO mapping   | —                                   |
| Value range   | —                                   |
| Default value | 04 <sub>h</sub>                     |
| Category      | —                                   |

|               |                                        |
|---------------|----------------------------------------|
| Sub-index     | 01 <sub>h</sub> , Capture input enable |
| Meaning       | Capture input enable                   |
| Access        | Read-write                             |
| PDO mapping   | —                                      |
| Value range   | 0/1 (Unsigned8)                        |
| Default value | 0 (disabled)                           |
| Category      | Yes                                    |

|               |                                          |
|---------------|------------------------------------------|
| Sub-index     | 02 <sub>h</sub> , Position captured flag |
| Meaning       | Position captured flag                   |
| Access        | Read-write                               |
| PDO mapping   | —                                        |
| Value range   | 0/1 (Unsigned8)                          |
| Default value | 0 (no position captured)                 |
| Category      | Yes                                      |

|               |                                             |
|---------------|---------------------------------------------|
| Sub-index     | 03 <sub>h</sub> , Capture input filter time |
| Meaning       | Capture input filter time                   |
| Access        | Read-write                                  |
| PDO mapping   | —                                           |
| Value range   | 0 – 9 (Unsigned8)                           |
| Default value | 0 (50ns)                                    |
| Category      | Yes                                         |

| Value | Filter |  | Value | Filter |  | Value | Filter |
|-------|--------|--|-------|--------|--|-------|--------|
| 0     | 50ns   |  | 4     | 500ns  |  | 8     | 6.5μs  |
| 1     | 150ns  |  | 5     | 900ns  |  | 9     | 12.9μs |
| 2     | 200ns  |  | 6     | 1.7μs  |  |       |        |
| 3     | 300ns  |  | 7     | 3.3μs  |  |       |        |

|               |                                     |
|---------------|-------------------------------------|
| Sub-index     | 04 <sub>h</sub> , Captured position |
| Meaning       | Captured position                   |
| Access        | Read-only                           |
| PDO mapping   | —                                   |
| Value range   | Integer32                           |
| Default value | 0 (no position)                     |
| Category      | —                                   |

## 2034<sub>h</sub> Output h-bridge on Settle Time

This object establishes the time in milliseconds that current in the output h-bridge is allowed to stabilize after power on. This index will delay the device entering operation enabled mode by the time set (0 to 1000ms). It is also a factor in the brake logic block. See **object 2035<sub>h</sub>** for functional block diagram.

**Table B.96 - 2034<sub>h</sub> Object Description**

|             |                                |
|-------------|--------------------------------|
| Index       | 2034 <sub>h</sub>              |
| Name        | Output h-bridge on settle time |
| Object code | Array                          |
| Data type   | Unsigned16                     |

**Table B.97 - 2034<sub>h</sub> Value Description**

|               |                                     |
|---------------|-------------------------------------|
| Sub-index     | 00 <sub>h</sub> , Number of entries |
| Meaning       | Number of entries                   |
| Access        | Read only                           |
| PDO mapping   | —                                   |
| Value range   | —                                   |
| Default value | 01 <sub>h</sub>                     |
| Category      | —                                   |

|               |                                                  |
|---------------|--------------------------------------------------|
| Sub-index     | 01 <sub>h</sub> , Output h-bridge on settle time |
| Meaning       | Output h-bridge on settle time                   |
| Access        | Read-write                                       |
| PDO mapping   | —                                                |
| Value range   | 0 – 1000 <sub>d</sub>                            |
| Default value | 0                                                |
| Category      | Yes                                              |

## 2035<sub>h</sub> Brake Settle Allow Time

This object establishes the time in milliseconds that power to the driver output h-bridge is allowed to settle prior to releasing the brake and after engaging the brake. This object works in cooperation with **object 2034.01<sub>h</sub>**, Output h-bridge on settle allow time. The sequence of events follows for a braking operation:

1. Output h-bridge power turns on, **object 2034.01<sub>h</sub>** begins timing the amount of milliseconds specified in sub-index 01<sub>h</sub>. This will be the time between output h-bridge power enabled and brake off. This time will also allow time for settling before initial synchronizing with encoder counts.
2. Break output turns off, **object 2035.02<sub>h</sub>** specifies the time delay from set brake off to allow for motor movement.
3. Device enters the operation enabled state of the state machine. Motion occurs.
4. The brake will engage after cessation of motion. **object 2035.01<sub>h</sub>** specifies the time delay from set brake on to removal of output h-bridge power.

Figure B.13 - Output H-bridge to Brake Timing

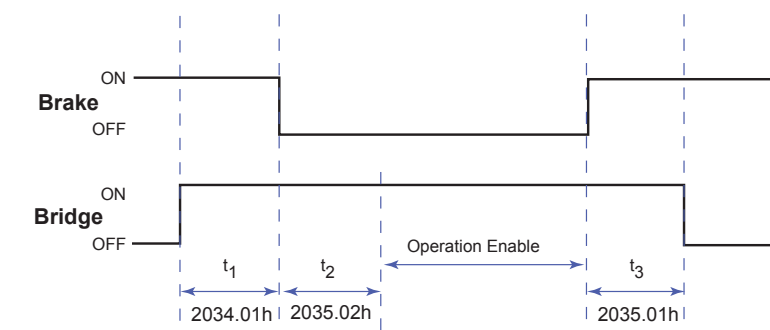


Figure B.14 - Brake Functions Block Diagram

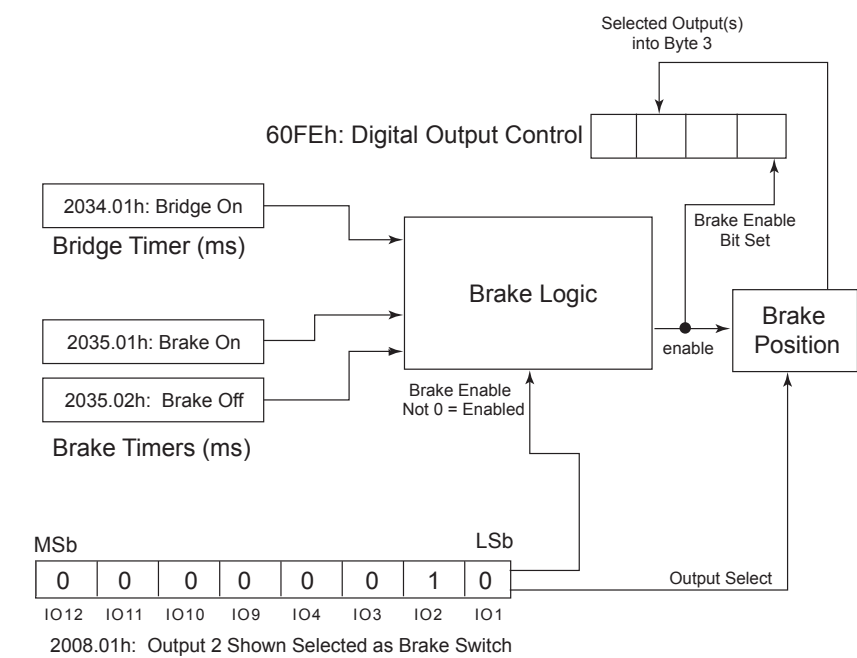


Table B.98 - 2035<sub>h</sub> Object Description

|             |                         |
|-------------|-------------------------|
| Index       | 2035 <sub>h</sub>       |
| Name        | Brake settle allow time |
| Object code | ARRAY                   |
| Data type   | —                       |

Table B.99 - 2035<sub>h</sub> Value Description

|               |                                     |
|---------------|-------------------------------------|
| Sub-index     | 00 <sub>h</sub> , Number of entries |
| Meaning       | Number of entries                   |
| Access        | Read only                           |
| PDO mapping   | —                                   |
| Value range   | —                                   |
| Default value | 02 <sub>h</sub>                     |

|          |   |
|----------|---|
| Category | — |
|----------|---|

|               |                                        |
|---------------|----------------------------------------|
| Sub-index     | 01 <sub>h</sub> , Brake on settle time |
| Meaning       | Brake on settle time                   |
| Access        | Read-write                             |
| PDO mapping   | —                                      |
| Value range   | 0 – 2000 <sub>d</sub> (ms)             |
| Default value | 0                                      |
| Category      | Yes                                    |

|               |                                         |
|---------------|-----------------------------------------|
| Sub-index     | 02 <sub>h</sub> , Brake off settle time |
| Meaning       | Brake off settle time                   |
| Access        | Read-write                              |
| PDO mapping   | —                                       |
| Value range   | 0 – 1000 <sub>d</sub> (ms)              |
| Default value | 0                                       |
| Category      | Yes                                     |

## 2036<sub>h</sub> Hold Current Delay Time

This object defines the delay in milliseconds between the device switching from the run current (**object 2204<sub>h</sub>**) to the holding current (**object 2205<sub>h</sub>**)

**Table B.100 - 2036<sub>h</sub> Object Description**

|             |                         |
|-------------|-------------------------|
| Index       | 2036 <sub>h</sub>       |
| Name        | Hold current delay time |
| Object code | VAR                     |
| Data type   | Unsigned16              |

**Table B.101 - 2036<sub>h</sub> Value Description**

|               |                                                      |
|---------------|------------------------------------------------------|
| Sub-index     | 00 <sub>h</sub> , Hold current delay time            |
| Meaning       | Hold current delay time                              |
| Access        | Read-write                                           |
| PDO mapping   | —                                                    |
| Value range   | 0 <sub>d</sub> (off) or 2 to 65535 <sub>d</sub> (ms) |
| Default value | 500 <sub>d</sub> (ms)                                |
| Category      | Yes                                                  |

## 2037<sub>h</sub> Output h-bridge on to Encoder Settle Time

This object defines the delay, in milliseconds, between the device switching into operation enable and re-syncing the encoder position. Only applicable on LMD models equipped with an encoder.

**Table B.102 - 2037<sub>h</sub> Object Description**

|             |                                           |
|-------------|-------------------------------------------|
| Index       | 2037 <sub>h</sub>                         |
| Name        | Output h-bridge on to encoder settle time |
| Object code | VAR                                       |
| Data type   | Unsigned16                                |

**Table B.103 - 2037<sub>h</sub> Value Description**

|               |                                                             |
|---------------|-------------------------------------------------------------|
| Sub-index     | 00 <sub>h</sub> , Output h-bridge on to encoder settle time |
| Meaning       | Output h-bridge on to encoder settle time                   |
| Access        | Read-write                                                  |
| PDO mapping   | —                                                           |
| Value range   | 0 <sub>d</sub> to 3000 <sub>d</sub> (ms)                    |
| Default value | 300 <sub>d</sub> (ms)                                       |
| Category      | Yes                                                         |

## 2038<sub>h</sub> Trip Output Configuration

This object configures the functionality of the trip output which will pulse the output upon reaching particular **position\_demand\_effort\_position(s)**.

Values are in Internal Units, based on 51200/rev and not necessarily scaled to user units. Also note trip is activated on position demand effort, and not actual position or encoder position.

This definition of point(s) begins with sub-index 2036.02<sub>h</sub> (1st position of a series) then add sub-index 2036.03<sub>h</sub> to form the specified number of trip points.

1. Sub-index 01<sub>h</sub>: Trip output control. Controls the logic and trip points and is used to set up one or multiple trip positions. Note that the trip output must also be selected using **object 2031<sub>h</sub>**.
2. Sub-index 02<sub>h</sub>: 1<sup>st</sup> trip point of a series. Defines the first trip point of a series of points.
3. Sub-index 03<sub>h</sub>: Capture input filter time. This sub-index configures the filtering for the capture input.
4. Sub-index 04<sub>h</sub>: Multiple trip point spacing. This sub-index defines the modulus, or spacing between the trip points, scaled at 51200 steps/rev.

**Table B.104 - 2038<sub>h</sub> Object Description**

|             |                           |
|-------------|---------------------------|
| Index       | 2038 <sub>h</sub>         |
| Name        | Trip output configuration |
| Object code | REC                       |
| Data type   | —                         |

**Table B.105 - 2038<sub>h</sub> Value Description**

|               |                                     |
|---------------|-------------------------------------|
| Sub-index     | 00 <sub>h</sub> , Number of entries |
| Meaning       | Number of entries                   |
| Access        | Read only                           |
| PDO mapping   | —                                   |
| Value range   | —                                   |
| Default value | 03 <sub>h</sub>                     |
| Category      | —                                   |

|               |                                       |
|---------------|---------------------------------------|
| Sub-index     | 01 <sub>h</sub> , Trip output control |
| Meaning       | Trip output control                   |
| Access        | Read-write                            |
| PDO mapping   | —                                     |
| Value range   | Unsigned16                            |
| Default value | 0000 <sub>h</sub>                     |
| Category      | Yes                                   |

| Sub-index 01 <sub>h</sub> value range |           |                                               |
|---------------------------------------|-----------|-----------------------------------------------|
| Bit: 15<br>(trip enable)              | 14 ... 12 | Bits: 11 ... 0 (number of trip points)        |
| 0= disabled,<br>1=enabled             | 0 0 0     | 0=infinite, 1 – 4095=# trip points from start |

|               |                                    |
|---------------|------------------------------------|
| Sub-index     | 02 <sub>h</sub> , First trip point |
| Meaning       | First trip point                   |
| Access        | Read-write                         |
| PDO mapping   | —                                  |
| Value range   | Integer32                          |
| Default value | 0000 0000 <sub>h</sub>             |
| Category      | Yes                                |

|               |                                               |
|---------------|-----------------------------------------------|
| Sub-index     | 03 <sub>h</sub> , Multiple trip point spacing |
| Meaning       | Multiple trip point spacing                   |
| Access        | Read-write                                    |
| PDO mapping   | —                                             |
| Value range   | Integer32                                     |
| Default value | 5120 <sub>d</sub>                             |
| Category      | Yes                                           |

## 2098<sub>h</sub> Homing Configuration

This object determines the position or encoder counter status following a home. If 0, the position or encoder counter will clear following a home. The position and encoder counter will NOT be assigned, following a homing attained. The exception to this rule is when performing homing method 35.

If 1 (default), the device will subtract the homing offset (**object 607Ch**) from the counter and set the counter to the difference.

**Table B.106 - 2098<sub>h</sub> Object Description**

|             |                      |
|-------------|----------------------|
| Index       | 2098 <sub>h</sub>    |
| Name        | Homing configuration |
| Object code | VAR                  |
| Data type   | Unsigned8            |

**Table B.107 - 2098<sub>h</sub> Value Description**

|               |                                        |
|---------------|----------------------------------------|
| Sub-index     | 00 <sub>h</sub> , Homing configuration |
| Meaning       | Homing configuration                   |
| Access        | Read-write                             |
| PDO mapping   | —                                      |
| Value range   | 0/1                                    |
| Default value | 1                                      |
| Category      | Yes                                    |

## 2099<sub>h</sub> Index Offset

This object allows the setting of a position offset from the encoder index mark within a range of motor microsteps.

**Table B.108 - 2099<sub>h</sub> Object Description**

|             |                       |
|-------------|-----------------------|
| Index       | 2099 <sub>h</sub>     |
| Name        | Index offset position |
| Object code | VAR                   |
| Data type   | Unsigned8             |

**Table B.109 - 2099<sub>h</sub> Value Description**

|               |                                                      |
|---------------|------------------------------------------------------|
| Sub-index     | 00 <sub>h</sub> , Index offset position              |
| Meaning       | Set position offset encoder index by +/- motor steps |
| Access        | Read-write                                           |
| PDO mapping   | —                                                    |
| Value range   | -25600 to +25600                                     |
| Default value | 1                                                    |
| Category      | Yes                                                  |

## 2204<sub>h</sub> Run Current

This object sets the percentage of full current at which the device will operate.

**Table B.110 - 2204<sub>h</sub> Object Description**

|             |                   |
|-------------|-------------------|
| Index       | 2204 <sub>h</sub> |
| Name        | Run current       |
| Object code | VAR               |
| Data type   | Unsigned8         |

**Table B.111 - 2204<sub>h</sub> Value Description**

|               |                               |
|---------------|-------------------------------|
| Sub-index     | 00 <sub>h</sub> , Run current |
| Meaning       | Run current                   |
| Access        | Read-write                    |
| PDO mapping   | —                             |
| Value range   | 1 – 100 <sub>d</sub> (%)      |
| Default value | 25 (%)                        |

## 2205<sub>h</sub> Hold Current

This object sets the percentage of full current at which the device will transition to when motion ceases.

**Table B.112 - 2205<sub>h</sub> Object Description**

|             |                   |
|-------------|-------------------|
| Index       | 2205 <sub>h</sub> |
| Name        | Hold current      |
| Object code | VAR               |
| Data type   | Unsigned8         |

**Table B.113 - 2205<sub>h</sub> Value Description**

|               |                                |
|---------------|--------------------------------|
| Sub-index     | 00 <sub>h</sub> , Hold current |
| Meaning       | Hold current                   |
| Access        | Read-write                     |
| PDO mapping   | —                              |
| Value range   | 0 – 100 <sub>d</sub> (%)       |
| Default value | 5 (%)                          |
| Category      | Yes                            |

## 2211<sub>h</sub> Position Present Point Target

This object contains the position present point target.

**Table B.114 - 2211<sub>h</sub> Object Description**

|             |                               |
|-------------|-------------------------------|
| Index       | 2211 <sub>h</sub>             |
| Name        | Position present point target |
| Object code | VAR                           |
| Data type   | Integer32                     |

**Table B.115 - 2211<sub>h</sub> Value Description**

|               |                                                 |
|---------------|-------------------------------------------------|
| Sub-index     | 00 <sub>h</sub> , Position present point target |
| Meaning       | Position present point target                   |
| Access        | Read-only                                       |
| PDO mapping   | —                                               |
| Value range   | ±231                                            |
| Default value | 0                                               |
| Category      | —                                               |

## 2212<sub>h</sub> Position Final Point Target

This object contains the position final point target.

**Table B.116 - 2212<sub>h</sub> Object Description**

|             |                             |
|-------------|-----------------------------|
| Index       | 2212 <sub>h</sub>           |
| Name        | Position final point target |
| Object code | VAR                         |
| Data type   | Integer32                   |

**Table B.117 - 2212<sub>h</sub> Value Description**

|               |                                               |
|---------------|-----------------------------------------------|
| Sub-index     | 00 <sub>h</sub> , Position final point target |
| Meaning       | Position final point target                   |
| Access        | Read-only                                     |
| PDO mapping   | —                                             |
| Value range   | ±231                                          |
| Default value | 0                                             |
| Category      | —                                             |

## 2221<sub>h</sub> Following Error

This object defines an action to take in the event of a following error (**Idx 6041 bit 13**).

**Table B.118 - 2221<sub>h</sub> Object Description**

|             |                   |
|-------------|-------------------|
| Index       | 2221 <sub>h</sub> |
| Name        | Following error   |
| Object code | VAR               |
| Data type   | Integer32         |

**Table B.119 - 2221<sub>h</sub> Value Description**

|               |                                     |
|---------------|-------------------------------------|
| Sub-index     | 00 <sub>h</sub> , Number of entries |
| Meaning       | Number of entries                   |
| Access        | Read only                           |
| PDO mapping   | —                                   |
| Value range   | —                                   |
| Default value | 01 <sub>h</sub>                     |
| Category      | —                                   |

|               |                                                 |
|---------------|-------------------------------------------------|
| Sub-index     | 01 <sub>h</sub> , Following error reaction code |
| Meaning       | Following error reaction code                   |
| Access        | Read-only                                       |
| PDO mapping   | —                                               |
| Value range   | —                                               |
| Default value | 0 - 2                                           |
| Category      | —                                               |

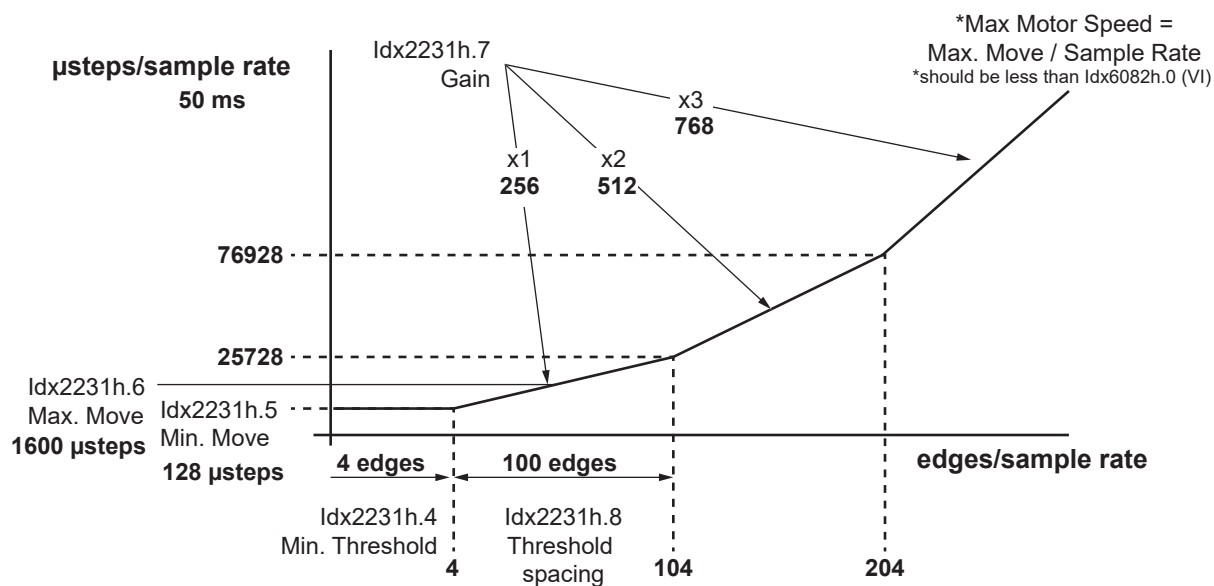
| Sub-index 01 <sub>h</sub> value range |                                                                                     |
|---------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Value                                 | Action                                                                              |
| 0                                     | No action taken                                                                     |
| 1                                     | Post-move to correct for error after initial move                                   |
| 2                                     | Post-move to correct for error after initial move, then adjust for encoder position |

## 2231<sub>h</sub> Following Mode Control

Index 2231<sub>h</sub> has 9 subindexes which may be used to tune the motor's response to the encoder input. Subindexes 01 through 03 set the direction of rotation, sample rate, and delay before sending a target reached message.

The graph below shows how sub-indexes 04 through 08 impact the move profile. Every sample period, a relative move is sent to the controller per Figure B.15. Default values shown on graph.

Figure B.15 - Index 2231<sub>h</sub> Parameters



**Table B.120 - 2231<sub>h</sub> Object Description**

|             |                                |
|-------------|--------------------------------|
| Index       | 2231 <sub>h</sub>              |
| Name        | Encoder following mode control |
| Object code | ARRAY                          |
| Data type   | —                              |
| Category    | Optional                       |

**Table B.121 - 2231<sub>h</sub> Entry Description**

|               |                   |
|---------------|-------------------|
| Sub-index     | 00 <sub>h</sub>   |
| Name          | Number of entries |
| Access        | Read only         |
| PDO mapping   | —                 |
| Value range   | —                 |
| Default value | 08 <sub>h</sub>   |

|               |                                                     |
|---------------|-----------------------------------------------------|
| Sub-index     | 01 <sub>h</sub>                                     |
| Name          | Direction of rotation                               |
| Description   | Sets the default rotational direction of the motor. |
| Access        | Read-write                                          |
| PDO mapping   | —                                                   |
| Value range   | 00 <sub>h</sub> - CW<br>80 <sub>h</sub> - CCW       |
| Default value | 00 <sub>h</sub>                                     |

|               |                                                           |
|---------------|-----------------------------------------------------------|
| Sub-index     | 02 <sub>h</sub>                                           |
| Name          | Sample rate                                               |
| Description   | Sets the time in milliseconds which the input is sampled. |
| Access        | Read-write                                                |
| PDO mapping   | —                                                         |
| Value range   | Unsigned16                                                |
| Default value | 50 <sub>d</sub>                                           |

|               |                                                                                                                                    |
|---------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Sub-index     | 03 <sub>h</sub>                                                                                                                    |
| Name          | Target reached delay time                                                                                                          |
| Description   | Sets the time in milliseconds which the LMD will delay before triggering the target reached status bit (6041 <sub>h</sub> bit 10). |
| Access        | Read-write                                                                                                                         |
| PDO mapping   | —                                                                                                                                  |
| Value range   | Unsigned16                                                                                                                         |
| Default value | 1000 <sub>d</sub>                                                                                                                  |

|               |                                                                                                                                                     |
|---------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Sub-index     | 04 <sub>h</sub>                                                                                                                                     |
| Name          | Minimum Threshold                                                                                                                                   |
| Description   | Sets the number of encoder counts required to activate x1 gain. At or below this value will result in a minimal move of 4 $\mu$ steps/encoder edge. |
| Access        | Read-write                                                                                                                                          |
| PDO mapping   | —                                                                                                                                                   |
| Value range   | Signed16                                                                                                                                            |
| Default value | 4 <sub>d</sub>                                                                                                                                      |

|               |                                                                                                                  |
|---------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Sub-index     | 05 <sub>h</sub>                                                                                                  |
| Name          | Minimum Move                                                                                                     |
| Description   | Defines the minimum distance in $\mu$ steps the motor will move provided the encoder count is greater than zero. |
| Access        | Read-write                                                                                                       |
| PDO mapping   | —                                                                                                                |
| Value range   | Signed16                                                                                                         |
| Default value | 128 <sub>d</sub>                                                                                                 |

|               |                                                                                                   |
|---------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Sub-index     | 06 <sub>h</sub>                                                                                   |
| Name          | Maximum Move                                                                                      |
| Description   | Defines the maximum distance in $\mu$ steps the motor will move within the specified sample time. |
| Access        | Read-write                                                                                        |
| PDO mapping   | —                                                                                                 |
| Value range   | Signed16                                                                                          |
| Default value | 1600 <sub>d</sub>                                                                                 |

|               |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
|---------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Sub-index     | 07 <sub>h</sub>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| Name          | Gain                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| Description   | <p>The gain (<math>\mu</math>Steps/Encoder counts) that will occur between the min and max move values.</p> <p>There are 3 thresholds of gain (x1, x2, and x3). Based on the Encoder In threshold levels, the gain will be incriminated for the various thresholds. This gives variable gain potential.</p> |
| Access        | Read-write                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| PDO mapping   | —                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| Value range   | Signed16                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| Default value | 256 <sub>d</sub>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |

|               |                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
|---------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Sub-index     | 08 <sub>h</sub>                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| Name          | Threshold spacing                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| Description   | Sets the various thresholds, in encoder edges, for encoder inputs. The lower the value, the faster the gain will increase. The faster encoder pulses are received, the faster the motor will move. |
| Access        | Read-write                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| PDO mapping   | —                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| Value range   | Signed16                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| Default value | 100 <sub>d</sub>                                                                                                                                                                                   |

## 2401<sub>h</sub> General Purpose User Variable

This object is a general purpose user variable which can be used to store 8-bits of data.

**Table B.122 - 2401<sub>h</sub> Object Description**

|             |                               |
|-------------|-------------------------------|
| Index       | 2401 <sub>h</sub>             |
| Name        | General purpose user variable |
| Object code | VAR                           |
| Data type   | Integer32                     |

**Table B.123 - 2401<sub>h</sub> Value Description**

|               |                                                 |
|---------------|-------------------------------------------------|
| Sub-index     | 00 <sub>h</sub> , General purpose user variable |
| Meaning       | General purpose user variable                   |
| Access        | Read-write                                      |
| Value range   | 00 – FF <sub>h</sub>                            |
| Default value | 0                                               |

## 2402<sub>h</sub> General Purpose User Variable

**Table B.124 - 2402<sub>h</sub> Object Description**

|             |                                  |
|-------------|----------------------------------|
| Index       | 2402 <sub>h</sub>                |
| Name        | 32-bit general purpose variables |
| Object code | ARRAY                            |
| Data type   | —                                |
| Category    | Optional                         |

**Table B.125 - 2402<sub>h</sub> Entry Description**

|               |                   |
|---------------|-------------------|
| Sub-index     | 00 <sub>h</sub>   |
| Name          | Number of entries |
| Access        | Read only         |
| Value range   | 04 <sub>h</sub>   |
| Default value | 08 <sub>h</sub>   |

|           |                                                 |
|-----------|-------------------------------------------------|
| Sub-index | 01 <sub>h</sub> , General purpose user variable |
|-----------|-------------------------------------------------|

|               |                               |
|---------------|-------------------------------|
| Meaning       | General purpose user variable |
| Access        | Read-write                    |
| Value range   | Unsigned32                    |
| Default value | 0                             |

|               |                                                 |
|---------------|-------------------------------------------------|
| Sub-index     | 02 <sub>h</sub> , General purpose user variable |
| Meaning       | General purpose user variable                   |
| Access        | Read-write                                      |
| Value range   | Unsigned32                                      |
| Default value | 0                                               |

|               |                                                 |
|---------------|-------------------------------------------------|
| Sub-index     | 03 <sub>h</sub> , General purpose user variable |
| Meaning       | General purpose user variable                   |
| Access        | Read-write                                      |
| Value range   | Unsigned32                                      |
| Default value | 0                                               |

## 2510<sub>h</sub> Set NodeID or BAUD

**Table B.126 - 2510<sub>h</sub> Object Description**

|             |                    |
|-------------|--------------------|
| Index       | 2510 <sub>h</sub>  |
| Name        | Set NodeID or BAUD |
| Object code | ARRAY              |
| Data type   | —                  |
| Category    | Optional           |

**Table B.127 - 2510<sub>h</sub> Entry Description**

|               |                   |
|---------------|-------------------|
| Sub-index     | 00 <sub>h</sub>   |
| Name          | Number of entries |
| Access        | ro                |
| Value range   | 04 <sub>h</sub>   |
| Default value | 02 <sub>h</sub>   |

|             |                              |
|-------------|------------------------------|
| Sub-index   | 01 <sub>h</sub> , Set NodeID |
| Meaning     | Set NodeID                   |
| Access      | Read-write                   |
| Value range | Unsigned32                   |
| LowLimit    | 1                            |
| HighLimit   | 127                          |

|             |                            |
|-------------|----------------------------|
| Sub-index   | 02 <sub>h</sub> , Set BAUD |
| Meaning     | Set BAUD                   |
| Access      | Read-write                 |
| Value range | Unsigned32                 |
| LowLimit    | 0                          |
| HighLimit   | 8                          |

## 2701<sub>h</sub> hMT Enable

This object controls the enable/disable state of the Hybrid Motion Technology (hMT) control circuitry.

- Disabled = 00<sub>h</sub>
- Enabled = 80<sub>h</sub>

**Object 2701<sub>h</sub>** is only available on LMD closed loop models.

**Table B.128 - 2701<sub>h</sub> Object Description**

|             |                   |
|-------------|-------------------|
| Index       | 2701 <sub>h</sub> |
| Name        | Hybrid enable     |
| Object code | VAR               |
| Data type   | Unsigned8         |

**Table B.129 - 2701<sub>h</sub> Value Description**

|               |                                    |
|---------------|------------------------------------|
| Sub-index     | 00 <sub>h</sub> , Hybrid enable    |
| Meaning       | Hybrid enable                      |
| Access        | Read-write                         |
| Value range   | 00 <sub>h</sub> or 80 <sub>h</sub> |
| Default value | 00 <sub>h</sub>                    |
| Category      | Yes                                |

## 2702<sub>h</sub> hMT Configuration

This object sets the parameters of the hMT operation. The following parameters are set:

1. Fixed/variable current (bit 7): hMT can operate using two current modes, fixed and variable. In fixed current mode, the device will operate using the settings of the run (**object 2204<sub>h</sub>**) and hold (**object 2205<sub>h</sub>**) current set parameters. In variable current mode, the device will adjust the current between the run and hold current settings to what is required to move the load at the desired velocity.
2. Control boundaries (bits 6 ... 5): hMT functions by closely monitoring the relationship between the rotor and stator of the motor to within set boundaries from 1.1 to 1.7 motor full steps. A lower setting gives enhanced torque performance. A higher setting delivers better speed performance.
3. Make-up mode (bits 1 ... 0): If enabled, hMT control will make-up for lost steps in the move profile. This can occur at a fixed velocity of 2.5 MHz or at a speed preset using **object 2703<sub>h</sub>**.

**Object 2701<sub>h</sub>** is only available on LMD closed loop models.

**Table B.130 - 2702<sub>h</sub> Object Description**

|             |                   |
|-------------|-------------------|
| Index       | 2702 <sub>h</sub> |
| Name        | hMT configuration |
| Object code | VAR               |
| Data type   | Unsigned8         |

**Table B.131 - 2702<sub>h</sub> Value Description**

|               |                                              |
|---------------|----------------------------------------------|
| Sub-index     | 00 <sub>h</sub> , hMTechnology configuration |
| Meaning       | hMT configuration                            |
| Access        | Read-write                                   |
| Value range   | See Table 6.13 (Unsigned8)                   |
| Default value | A2 <sub>h</sub>                              |
| Category      | Yes                                          |

**Table B.132 - Description of Clock Options Object 2032.01<sub>h</sub>**

| Bits           |     | 7                                        | 6      | 5 | 4 | 3                          | 2 | 1  | 0 |
|----------------|-----|------------------------------------------|--------|---|---|----------------------------|---|----|---|
| Function       |     | cur_fv                                   | c_bnds |   | X | X                          | X | mu |   |
| Current mode   |     |                                          |        |   |   |                            |   |    |   |
| Bit            | 0   | Fixed current (default)                  |        |   |   |                            |   |    |   |
| 7              | 1   | Variable current                         |        |   |   |                            |   |    |   |
| Control bounds |     |                                          |        |   |   |                            |   |    |   |
| Bit            | Bit |                                          |        |   |   |                            |   |    |   |
| 6              | 5   |                                          |        |   |   |                            |   |    |   |
| 0              | 0   | 1.1 full steps (best torque performance) |        |   |   |                            |   |    |   |
| 0              | 1   | 1.3 full steps (default)                 |        |   |   | (Best overall performance) |   |    |   |
| 1              | 0   | 1.5 full steps                           |        |   |   |                            |   |    |   |
| 1              | 1   | 1.7 full steps (best speed performance)  |        |   |   |                            |   |    |   |
| Make-up mode   |     |                                          |        |   |   |                            |   |    |   |
| Bit            | Bit |                                          |        |   |   |                            |   |    |   |
| 1              | 0   |                                          |        |   |   |                            |   |    |   |
| 0              | 0   | Make-up disabled                         |        |   |   |                            |   |    |   |
| 0              | 1   | reserved                                 |        |   |   |                            |   |    |   |
| 1              | 0   | Make-up velocity = 2.5 MHz (default)     |        |   |   |                            |   |    |   |
| 1              | 1   | Make-up velocity = 2703h setting         |        |   |   |                            |   |    |   |

## 2703<sub>h</sub> Make-up Velocity

This object defines the velocity for hybrid make-up (**Object 2702<sub>h</sub>, bits 1 ... 0**) if selected. The make-up period is determined using the equation:

Frequency = (x+2) \* 50ns where x is the setting of 2703<sub>h</sub>

e.g., (1998+2) \* 50 = 100000 steps/sec

**Object 2703<sub>h</sub>** is only available on LMD closed loop models.

**Table B.133 - 2703<sub>h</sub> Object Description**

|             |                   |
|-------------|-------------------|
| Index       | 2703 <sub>h</sub> |
| Name        | Make-up velocity  |
| Object code | VAR               |
| Data type   | Unsigned32        |

**Table B.134 - 2703<sub>h</sub> Value Description**

|               |                                      |
|---------------|--------------------------------------|
| Sub-index     | 00 <sub>h</sub> , Make-up velocity   |
| Meaning       | Make-up velocity                     |
| Access        | Read-write                           |
| PDO mapping   | —                                    |
| Value range   | Unsigned32                           |
| Default value | 1998 <sub>d</sub> (100000 steps/sec) |
| Category      | Yes                                  |

## 2704<sub>h</sub> Torque Velocity

This object defines the maximum velocity for Profile Torque mode.

Velocity = 12 Mhz (x+2) where x is the setting of 2703<sub>h</sub>

e.g.,  $12 \times 10^6 / (98+2) = 120000$  steps/sec @ torque (**Idx 6071**)

**Idx 2704h** is only available on LMD closed loop models.

**Table B.135 - 2704<sub>h</sub> Object Description**

|             |                   |
|-------------|-------------------|
| Index       | 2704 <sub>h</sub> |
| Name        | Torque velocity   |
| Object code | VAR               |
| Data type   | Unsigned8         |

**Table B.136 - 2704<sub>h</sub> Value Description**

|               |                                    |
|---------------|------------------------------------|
| Sub-index     | 00 <sub>h</sub> , Torque velocity  |
| Meaning       | Torque velocity                    |
| Access        | Read-write                         |
| PDO mapping   | —                                  |
| Value range   | Unsigned8                          |
| Default value | 98 <sub>d</sub> (120000 steps/sec) |
| Category      | Yes                                |

## 2708<sub>h</sub> Velocity Actual Filter

Object 2708<sub>h</sub> takes a value of 0 to 10. It can be defined as 0 = no filtering and 10 = most filtering.

Because the Torque Velocity is computed and the encoder is sampled every millisecond, there can be fluctuation in the result. The filtering compensates for this fluctuation.

**Table B.137 - 2708<sub>h</sub> Object Description**

|             |                        |
|-------------|------------------------|
| Index       | 2708 <sub>h</sub>      |
| Name        | Velocity Actual Filter |
| Object code | VAR                    |
| Data type   | Unsigned8              |

**Table B.138 - 2708<sub>h</sub> Value Description**

|               |                                          |
|---------------|------------------------------------------|
| Sub-index     | 00 <sub>h</sub> , Velocity Actual Filter |
| Meaning       | Velocity Actual Filter                   |
| Access        | Read-write                               |
| Value range   | See table                                |
| Default value | 0                                        |

| Value | Notes/reading source        | Filtering (ms) |
|-------|-----------------------------|----------------|
| 0     | hMT modes other than torque | No filtering   |
|       | Torque mode                 | 256            |
| 1     | Encoder                     | 64             |
| 2     | Encoder                     | 128            |
| 3     | Encoder                     | 196            |
| 4     | Encoder                     | 256            |
| 8     | Encoder                     | 16             |
| 9     | Encoder                     | 24             |
| 10    | Encoder                     | 32             |

## 2710<sub>h</sub> Locked Rotor Timeout Indicator

If the rotor is 'locked' for this period of time, the hMT status byte Idx2742\_bit3 will be set to 1.

**Table B.139 - 2710<sub>h</sub> Object Description**

|             |                      |
|-------------|----------------------|
| Index       | 2710 <sub>h</sub>    |
| Name        | Locked rotor timeout |
| Object code | VAR                  |
| Data type   | Unsigned16           |

**Table B.140 - 2710<sub>h</sub> Value Description**

|               |                                        |
|---------------|----------------------------------------|
| Sub-index     | 00 <sub>h</sub> , Locked rotor timeout |
| Meaning       | Locked rotor timeout                   |
| Access        | Read-write                             |
| Value range   | 0 (disabled) or 2 to 65535             |
| Default value | 5000                                   |
| Category      | Yes                                    |

## 2711<sub>h</sub> Locked Rotor Opcode

The Locked Rotor Opcode object defines the response of the product to a locked rotor condition.

**Table B.141 - 2711<sub>h</sub> Object Description**

|             |                     |
|-------------|---------------------|
| Index       | 2711 <sub>h</sub>   |
| Name        | Locked Rotor Opcode |
| Object code | VAR                 |
| Data type   | Unsigned8           |

**Table B.142 - 2711<sub>h</sub> Value Description**

|               |                                       |
|---------------|---------------------------------------|
| Sub-index     | 00 <sub>h</sub> , Locked Rotor Opcode |
| Meaning       | Locked Rotor Opcode                   |
| Access        | Read-write                            |
| Value range   | 0 to 3                                |
| Default value | 2                                     |

| Value | Locked rotor error response                          |
|-------|------------------------------------------------------|
| 0     | Reserved                                             |
| 1     | hMT statusword set, output h-bridge will not disable |
| 2     | hMT statusword set, output h-bridge will disable     |
| 3     | hMT statusword set, output h-bridge will disable     |

## 2712<sub>h</sub> Following Error Opcode

The Following Error Opcode object defines the response of the product to a following error condition

**Table B.143 - 2712<sub>h</sub> Object Description**

|             |                        |
|-------------|------------------------|
| Index       | 2712 <sub>h</sub>      |
| Name        | Following Error Opcode |
| Object code | VAR                    |
| Data type   | Unsigned8              |

**Table B.144 - 2712<sub>h</sub> Value Description**

|               |                                          |
|---------------|------------------------------------------|
| Sub-index     | 00 <sub>h</sub> , Following Error Opcode |
| Meaning       | Following Error Opcode                   |
| Access        | Read-write                               |
| Value range   | 0 to 5                                   |
| Default value | 0                                        |

| Value | Following error response                                        |
|-------|-----------------------------------------------------------------|
| 0     | No action                                                       |
| 1     | Reserved                                                        |
| 2     | Output h-bridge will disable                                    |
| 3     | Error set, output h-bridge will disable                         |
| 4     | Send emergency message, output h-bridge will disable            |
| 5     | Error set, send emergency message, output h-bridge will disable |

## 2740<sub>h</sub> Clear Locked Rotor

This object is used to clear the locked rotor status flag. Sending 04<sub>h</sub> will clear a locked rotor indication.

**Table B.145 - 2740<sub>h</sub> Object Description**

|             |                    |
|-------------|--------------------|
| Index       | 2740 <sub>h</sub>  |
| Name        | Clear locked rotor |
| Object code | VAR                |
| Data type   | Unsigned8          |

**Table B.146 - 2740<sub>h</sub> Value Description**

|               |                                      |
|---------------|--------------------------------------|
| Sub-index     | 00 <sub>h</sub> , Clear locked rotor |
| Meaning       | Clear locked rotor                   |
| Access        | Read-write                           |
| PDO mapping   | Yes, R_PDO                           |
| Value range   | Unsigned8                            |
| Default value | —                                    |
| Category      | Yes                                  |

## 2741<sub>h</sub> hMT Status (Filtered)

This object indicates the status of the hMT logic. This object may be filtered using **Idx 2743**. The purpose behind the filter is that the object is PDO mappable. Bit 4, hMT intervening, may cycle rapidly between states. If mapped to a PDO this can saturate the field-bus.

|         |          |          |                 |              |          |          |       |
|---------|----------|----------|-----------------|--------------|----------|----------|-------|
| 7       | 6        | 5        | 4               | 3            | 2        | 1        | 0     |
| Factory | Reserved | Reserved | hMT intervening | Locked rotor | Reserved | Reserved | Error |

| Bit | Value | Meaning                                       |
|-----|-------|-----------------------------------------------|
| 0   | 0     | No error                                      |
|     | 1     | hMT error state exists                        |
| 3   | 0     | Rotor normal                                  |
|     | 1     | Rotor is locked                               |
| 4   | 0     | hMT not intervening                           |
|     | 1     | hMT intervening                               |
| 7   | 0     | N/A                                           |
|     | 1     | Factory alignment - This bit will always be 1 |

**Object 2741<sub>h</sub>** is only available on LMD closed loop models.

**Table B.147 - 2741<sub>h</sub> Object Description**

|             |                   |
|-------------|-------------------|
| Index       | 2741 <sub>h</sub> |
| Name        | hMT status        |
| Object code | VAR               |
| Data type   | Unsigned8         |

**Table B.148 - 2741<sub>h</sub> Value Description**

|               |                              |
|---------------|------------------------------|
| Sub-index     | 00 <sub>h</sub> , hMT status |
| Meaning       | hMT status                   |
| Access        | Read-only                    |
| PDO mapping   | Yes, T_PDO                   |
| Value range   | Unsigned8                    |
| Default value | 80 <sub>h</sub>              |
| Category      | —                            |

## 2742<sub>h</sub> hMT Status (Unfiltered)

This object indicates the status of the hMT logic.

|         |          |          |                 |              |          |          |       |
|---------|----------|----------|-----------------|--------------|----------|----------|-------|
| 7       | 6        | 5        | 4               | 3            | 2        | 1        | 0     |
| Factory | Reserved | Reserved | hMT intervening | Locked rotor | Reserved | Reserved | Error |

| Bit | Value | Meaning                                       |
|-----|-------|-----------------------------------------------|
| 0   | 0     | No error                                      |
|     | 1     | hMT error state exists                        |
| 3   | 0     | Rotor normal                                  |
|     | 1     | Rotor is locked                               |
| 4   | 0     | hMT not intervening                           |
|     | 1     | hMT intervening                               |
| 7   | 0     | N/A                                           |
|     | 1     | Factory alignment - This bit will always be 1 |

**Object 2742<sub>h</sub>** is only available on LMD closed loop models.

**Table B.149 - 2742<sub>h</sub> Object Description**

|             |                   |
|-------------|-------------------|
| Index       | 2742 <sub>h</sub> |
| Name        | hMT status        |
| Object code | VAR               |
| Data type   | Unsigned8         |

**Table B.150 - 2742<sub>h</sub> Value Description**

|               |                              |
|---------------|------------------------------|
| Sub-index     | 00 <sub>h</sub> , hMT status |
| Meaning       | hMT status                   |
| Access        | Read-only                    |
| PDO mapping   | —                            |
| Value range   | Unsigned8                    |
| Default value | 80 <sub>h</sub>              |
| Category      | —                            |

## 2743<sub>h</sub> hMT Status Byte Filter

This object filters the status byte of the hMT logic.

|         |          |          |                 |              |          |          |       |
|---------|----------|----------|-----------------|--------------|----------|----------|-------|
| 7       | 6        | 5        | 4               | 3            | 2        | 1        | 0     |
| Factory | Reserved | Reserved | hMT intervening | Locked rotor | Reserved | Reserved | Error |
| 1       | 1        | 1        | 0               | 1            | 1        | 1        | 1     |

**Object 2743<sub>h</sub>** is only available on LMD closed loop models.

**Table B.151 - 2743<sub>h</sub> Object Description**

|             |                   |
|-------------|-------------------|
| Index       | 2743 <sub>h</sub> |
| Name        | hMT status filter |
| Object code | VAR               |
| Data type   | Unsigned8         |

**Table B.152 - 2743<sub>h</sub> Value Description**

|               |                                     |
|---------------|-------------------------------------|
| Sub-index     | 00 <sub>h</sub> , hMT status filter |
| Meaning       | hMT status filter                   |
| Access        | Read-write                          |
| PDO mapping   | —                                   |
| Value range   | Unsigned8                           |
| Default value | EF <sub>h</sub>                     |
| Category      | —                                   |

## 2840<sub>h</sub> Multi-turn Control Byte

The multi-turn control byte is used to read the status of the encoder and related power system.

**Table B.153 - 2840<sub>h</sub> Object Description**

|             |                         |
|-------------|-------------------------|
| Index       | 2840 <sub>h</sub>       |
| Name        | Multi-turn control byte |
| Object code | VAR                     |
| Data type   | Integer8                |
| Category    | Optional                |

**Table B.154 - 2840<sub>h</sub> Entry Description**

|               |                 |
|---------------|-----------------|
| Sub-index     | 00 <sub>h</sub> |
| Access        | Read only       |
| PDO mapping   | Yes             |
| Value range   | Unsigned 8      |
| Default value | 0 <sub>h</sub>  |

| Bits     | 7       | 6                                  | 5 | 4 | 3     | 2 | 1 | 0 |
|----------|---------|------------------------------------|---|---|-------|---|---|---|
| Function | clrstat | clrstat                            | X | X | rstrt | X | X | X |
| bit 3    | rstrt   | Restart state machine              |   |   |       |   |   |   |
| bit 6    | clrstat | Clear 6041h bits 4 and 6           |   |   |       |   |   |   |
| bit 7    | clrstat | Clear 6041h bits 0, 1, 2, 3, and 6 |   |   |       |   |   |   |

## 2841<sub>h</sub> Multi-turn Status Byte

The multi-turn status byte is used to read the status of the encoder and related power system.

**Table B.155 - 2841<sub>h</sub> Object Description**

|             |                       |
|-------------|-----------------------|
| Index       | 2841 <sub>h</sub>     |
| Name        | Multiturn status byte |
| Object code | VAR                   |
| Data type   | Integer8              |
| Category    | Optional              |

**Table B.156 - 2841<sub>h</sub> Entry Description**

|               |                 |
|---------------|-----------------|
| Sub-index     | 00 <sub>h</sub> |
| Access        | Read only       |
| PDO mapping   | Yes             |
| Value range   | Unsigned 8      |
| Default value | 0 <sub>h</sub>  |

|          |        |                                                |        |     |   |    |   |      |
|----------|--------|------------------------------------------------|--------|-----|---|----|---|------|
| Bits     | 7      | 6                                              | 5      | 4   | 3 | 2  | 1 | 0    |
| Function | s-err  | b-err                                          | b-warn | oor | X | er | X | warn |
| bit 0    | warn   | Encoder advisory                               |        |     |   |    |   |      |
| bit 2    | er     | Encoder read/write error                       |        |     |   |    |   |      |
| bit 4    | oor    | External battery voltage out of range advisory |        |     |   |    |   |      |
| bit 5    | b-warn | Internal voltage advisory                      |        |     |   |    |   |      |
| bit 6    | b-err  | Voltage error                                  |        |     |   |    |   |      |
| bit 7    | s-err  | Startup error                                  |        |     |   |    |   |      |

In the case of status, bits 0, 2, 6, or 7 will indicate that multi-turn encoder position is lost and a rehome of the system is recommended.

## Details of Object Group 5000<sub>h</sub> (Mfg Factory Specific)

Object group 5000<sub>h</sub> contains objects reserved for factory use.

## Details of Assignment Objects Group 6000<sub>h</sub>

The objects in group 6000<sub>h</sub> are operation specific. See Chapter 3 on page 47 for detailed information on these objects.

## Warranty

For the latest warranty and product information, visit: <https://novantaims.com/warranty-and-disclaimer/>

## Document Revision History

| LMD CANopen: LMD-CANOPEN-REV-E |                   |                                                                                                                                                                                        |
|--------------------------------|-------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Date                           | Revision          | Changes                                                                                                                                                                                |
| 07/03/2013                     | V1.00, 07.2013    | Initial release                                                                                                                                                                        |
| 08/18/2014                     | V1.00, 08.2014    | Updated to match firmware version 7.15. Notable changes include: hMT defaulted to an “off state, added a fourth RxPDO and TxPDO. Minor updates to indexes impacted by Firmware update. |
| 09/22/2014                     | LMD-CANOPEN-REV-B | Updated to match firmware version 7.16. Added Index 6077h: Demand Torque Actual Value.                                                                                                 |
| 01/20/2019                     | LMD-CANOPEN-REV-C | Updated to support firmware release 7.23.12 This includes support for absolute encoder and encoder follower features.                                                                  |
| 01/03/2020                     | LMD-CANOPEN-REV-D | Updates and corrections throughout.                                                                                                                                                    |
| 02/18/2022                     | LMD-CANOPEN-REV-E | Update to change Brand                                                                                                                                                                 |
|                                |                   |                                                                                                                                                                                        |
|                                |                   |                                                                                                                                                                                        |

Novanta IMS is a part of the Precision Motion Group within Novanta, a leading technology company that delivers innovation to medical and advanced industrial OEMS.

As standards, specifications, and designs may change, confirmation of the information given in this publication can be found in the product disclaimer and most recent product information, available online.

<https://novantaims.com/all-products/>

© 2022 Novanta IMS. All rights reserved.

Photos: Novanta IMS

Print: Novanta IMS

To provide feedback on Novanta IMS documentation, send an e-mail to:

[documentation@imshome.com](mailto:documentation@imshome.com)

**Novanta IMS**

370 North Main Street  
Marlborough, CT 06447

Phone: (860) 295-6102

[www.novantaims.com](http://www.novantaims.com)